

SHARP®

ELECTRONIC CASH REGISTER

MODEL

ER-A520

ER-A530

INSTRUCTION MANUAL



The above illustration shows the model ER-A520.

WARNING

FCC Regulations state that any unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment not expressly approved by the manufacturer could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment.

This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

CAUTION

The AC outlet shall be installed near the equipment and shall be easily accessible.

FOR YOUR RECORDS

Please record below the model number and serial number, for easy reference, in case of loss or theft. These numbers are located on the right side of the unit. Space is provided for further pertinent data.

Model Number _____

Serial Number _____

Date of Purchase _____

Place of Purchase _____

INTRODUCTION

Thank you very much for your purchase of the SHARP Electronic Cash Register, Model ER-A520/A530. Please read this manual carefully before operating your machine to gain a thorough understanding of the functions and features offered by this model ECR.

Please keep this manual for future reference, it may help you if you encounter operational problems.

IMPORTANT

- **Install your register in a location that is not subject to direct radiation, unusual temperature changes, high humidity or exposed to water sources.**
Installation in such locations could cause damage to the cabinet and the electrical components.
- **The register should not be operated by an individual with wet hands.**
The water could seep into the interior of the register and cause component failure.
- **When cleaning your register, use a dry, soft cloth. Never use solvents, such as benzene and/or thinner.**
The use of such chemicals will lead to discoloration or deterioration of the cabinet.
- **The register plugs into any standard wall outlet (120V ±10% AC) which utilizes a dedicated ground circuit.**
Please note that other electrical devices on the same electrical circuit could cause the register to malfunction.
- **If the register malfunctions, call your local dealer for service - do not try to repair the register yourself.**
- **For a complete electrical disconnection, the AC power cord must be removed from the wall outlet.**
- **Never disconnect the peripheral while the register remains plugged into the AC outlet.**

PRECAUTION

This Electronic Cash Register has a built-in memory protection circuit which is supported by rechargeable batteries.

It is important to know that all batteries will, in time, dissipate their charge even if not used. Therefore to insure an adequate charge in the protection circuit, and to prevent any possible loss of memory during or after installation, it is recommended that each unit be allowed to recharge for a period of 24 to 48 hours prior to and during use by the customer.

In order to charge the batteries, the machine must be plugged in. This recharging precaution can prevent unnecessary equipment malfunctions or service calls.

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	1
IMPORTANT	1
PRECAUTION	1
CONTENTS	2
EXTERNAL VIEW OF THE ER-A520	8
Front view	8
Rear view	8
EXTERNAL VIEW OF THE ER-A530	9
Front view	9
Rear view	9
PRINTER	10
KEYBOARD	11
1 ER-A520 standard keyboard layout	11
2 ER-A530 standard keyboard layout	13
3 Standard key number layout	15
4 Installing the keyboard sheet (ER-A530)	16
KEYS AND SWITCHES	17
1 Mode switch and mode keys	17
2 Drawer lock key	17
3 Printer cover lock key	18
4 Cashier/Server code entry key	18
5 Receipt ON/OFF function	18
DISPLAYS	19
1 Operator display	19
2 Customer display (Pop-up type)	19
FOR THE OPERATOR	
PRIOR TO ENTRIES	20
1 Preparations for entries	20
2 Power save mode	21
3 Error warning	21
ENTRIES	22
1 Item entries	22
Single item entries	22
Repeat entries	23
Multiplication entries	24
Successive multiplication entries	25
Split-pricing entries	26
Single item cash sale (SICS)/single item finalize (SIF) entries	27
Scale entries	28
PLU level shift (for direct PLU)	30
PLU/UPC price level shift	32
Set PLU entries	33
Link PLU/UPC entries	34
Age verification (Birthday entry)	34
Mix-and-match entries	35
Condiment entries (for PLUs)	35
Price inquiry (view) function (for PLU/UPCs)	36
UPC learning function	37
Price change function (for PLU/UPCs)	38
2 Displaying and printing subtotals	40
Merchandise subtotal	40

Taxable subtotal	40
Including-tax subtotal (full subtotal)	40
Food stamp-eligible subtotal	40
Tray subtotal	40
Eat-in subtotal	40
Gasoline discount subtotal	40
3 Finalization of transaction	41
Cash or Check tendering	41
Mixed tendering (check + cash)	41
Cash or Check sale that does not need any tender entry	42
Charge (credit) sale	42
Mixed-tender sale (cash or check tendering + charge tendering)	42
4 Food stamp calculations	43
Food stamp tendering	43
Food stamp status shift	44
5 Tax calculations	45
Automatic tax	45
Manual tax	45
Automatic-tax delete	46
Tax status shift	47
6 Guest check (GLU/PBLU)	48
GLU/PBLU system	48
Deposit entries	51
Transferring guest checks out or in (Transfer-out/in)	52
Bill totalizing/bill transfer	53
Bill separating	54
Manual Previous Balance(PB) and Credit Balance(CB) entry	55
7 Auxiliary entries	57
Percent calculations (premium or discount)	57
Discount entries	58
Refund entries	59
Return entries	59
Refund sales mode	60
Printing of non-add code numbers	60
Gratuity	61
8 Payment treatment	62
Tip-in entries	62
Tip editing	63
Tip paid entries	63
Currency conversion	64
Received on account entries	65
Paid out entries	65
No sale (exchange)	65
Cashing a check	66
Bottle return	66
9 Automatic sequencing key entries	66
10 WASTE mode	67
CORRECTION	68
1 Correction of the last entry (direct void)	68
2 Correction of the next-to-last or earlier entries (indirect void)	68
3 Subtotal void	69
4 Correction of incorrect entries not handled by the direct or indirect void function	69
CORRECTION AFTER FINALIZING A TRANSACTION (AFTER GENERATING A RECEIPT)	70
OVERRIDE ENTRIES	71
OVERLAPPED CASHIER/SERVER ENTRY	72
SPECIAL PRINTING FUNCTIONS	73
1 Copy receipt printing	73

2	Validation printing function (Slip printer)	74
3	Bill printing	74
4	Printing of the employee's arrival and departure times (Slip printer)	74
5	Printing of header and footer graphic logos	75
6	Remote printer send function	75
TIME DISPLAY AND AUTOMATIC UPDATING OF THE DATE		76
1	Time display	76
2	Automatic updating of the date	76

FOR THE MANAGER

PRIOR TO PROGRAMMING		77
1	Programming keyboard layout	77
2	How to program alphanumeric characters	78
	Using character keys on the keyboard	78
	Entering character codes	78
PROGRAMMING		80
	Basic instructions	80
	Preparations for programming	80
Direct Programming		80
1	Setting the date and time	80
	Date	80
	Time	81
2	Programming for departments	81
	Unit price	81
	Functional selection	82
3	PLU/UPC programming	84
	Unit price	84
	Functional selection	85
	Associated department	86
4	Programming for discount keys (⊖)	87
	Discount amount	87
	Functional programming	87
5	Programming for percent keys (%)	88
	Percent rate	88
	Functional programming	89
6	Programming for conversion keys (CONV)	90
	Currency conversion rate	90
7	Programming for the RA, PO, and TAX keys	90
	High amount lockout (HALO)	90
8	Programming for the CAAT, CA, CH, and CHK keys	91
	High amount lockout (HALO) and function selection	91
9	Programming for the automatic tax calculation function	93
	The tax table (applicable to the add-on tax)	93
Job-Code-Based Programming		96
1	Setting the date and time	96
	Setting the date (#2610)	96
	Setting the time (#2611)	96
2	Setting the register and consecutive numbers	97
	Setting the register number (#2612)	97
	Setting the consecutive number (#2613)	97
3	Programming for the automatic tax calculation function	98
	The tax table (#2710)	98
	The tax rate (#2711)	100
	Doughnut tax exempt (for the Canadian tax system) (#2715)	101
4	Programming for departments	102
	Functional programming 1 (#2110)	102

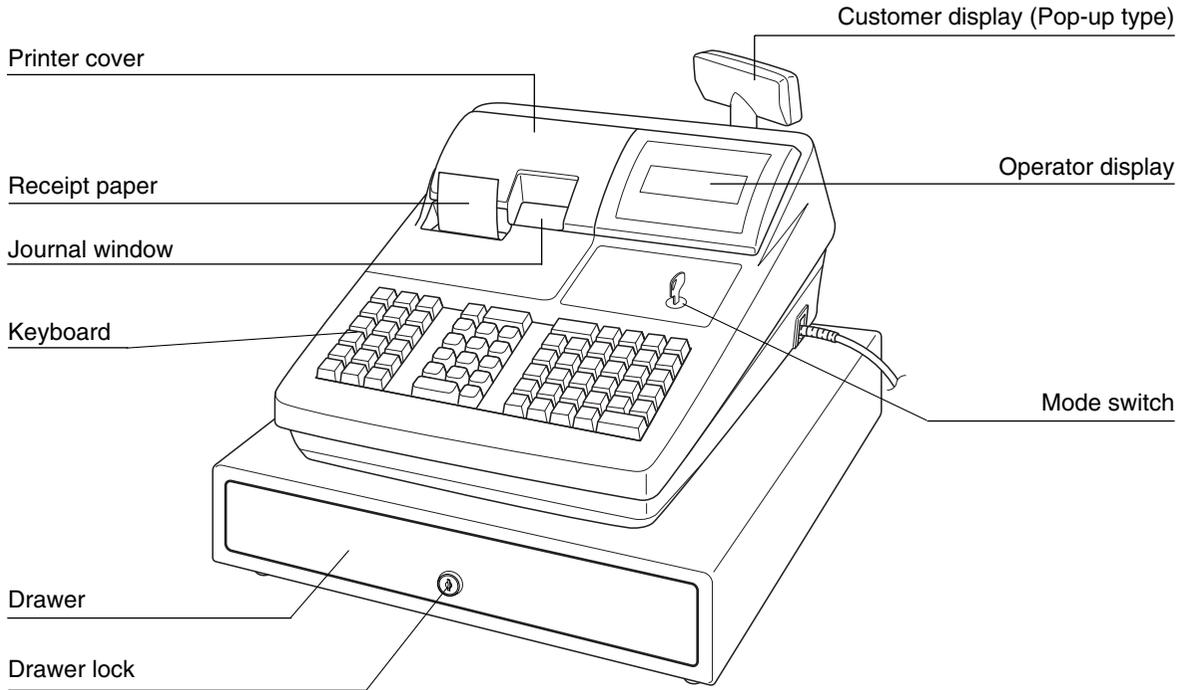
Functional programming 2 (#2111)	104
A limit amount (HALO) of entry (#2112)	105
Item label (#2114)	105
Unit price (#1110)	106
Commission group assignment (#2115)	106
Group number (#2116)	107
Group text (#2350)	107
Age limitation (#2180)	108
Print station assignment (#2118)	108
Department key positioning (#2119)	109
Color Video Monitor (CVM) control character (#2158)	109
5 PLU/UPC programming	110
Associated department (#1200, 2230, 1050)	111
Unit prices (#1210, 1060)	113
Base quantity (#1211, 1061)	114
Functional programming 1 (#2210, 2231, 2060)	114
Functional programming 2 (#2211, 2232, 2061)	116
Item label (#2214, 2064)	118
Commission groups (#2215, 2235, 2065)	119
Group number (#2216, 2066)	120
Group text (#2351)	120
Age limitation (#2280, 2236, 2081)	121
Stock quantity (#1222, 1220, 1221)	122
Set PLU (#2221)	123
Mix-and-match table (#2217, 2225, 2067)	124
PLU condiment table (#2222, #2223)	125
Print station to PLU/UPC assignment (#2218, 2068)	127
Delete period for non-accessed UPC codes (#2029)	128
Programming Non-PLU code format (#2025)	129
Link PLU/UPC link (#2220)	130
Programming of PLU levels and direct PLU keys (#2219)	130
Item label for remote printer (#2244, 2094)	131
Color Video Monitor (CVM) control character (#2258, 2234, 2059)	132
6 Programming for miscellaneous keys	133
Rate (%, CONV, commission, gratuity, CA TIP, CH TIP) and discount (⊖) (#1310)	133
Gas discount unit price (#1311)	134
Currency description text (CONV) (#2334)	134
A limit amount (HALO) of entry (⊖, TAX (for manual tax), CA TIP, CH TIP, RA, PO) (#2312)	135
+/- sign, food stamp status and tax status (%, ⊖, gratuity) (#2311)	136
Percent entry type (%) (#2310)	137
Item % or subtotal % selection (%) (#2315)	138
Percent rate limitation (%) (#2313)	138
Vendor or store coupon selection (⊖) (#2316)	139
7 Programming for the media keys	140
Functional programming 1 (#2320)	140
Functional programming 2 (#2326)	142
High amount lockout (HALO) for check cashing, check change, and cash in drawer (#2321)	143
High amount lockout (HALO) of entry for media keys (#2322)	143
Print station assignment (#2328)	144
CAT programming (#2330)	145
8 Programming of function text	146
Programming (#2314)	146
List of function texts	146
9 Server/Cashier programming	150
Server/Cashier code (#1400)	150
Server/Cashier name (#1414)	150

Functional programming (#2410)	151
GLU/PBLU code range assignment (#2411)	151
Net sales % rate (#2413)	152
10 Programming various functions	152
Programming for optional feature selection (#2616)	152
Programming the parameter of the slip printer (#2615)	157
Setting the time limit for THE TILL TIMER™ (#2617)	158
Scale tare table (#2618)	158
Programming of logo messages (#2614)	159
Selection of X1/Z1 and X2/Z2 reports to be printed in the stacked report sequence (#2620)	160
Setting the time range for hourly reports (#2619)	161
Programming of power save mode (#2689)	161
Available GLU/PBLU codes (#2810)	162
Bill number (#2636)	162
Functional programming for the printer (#2990)	163
Editing guidance/error messages (#2641)	163
Validation message (#2642)	165
Slip printer's logo message (#2643)	165
RS-232C channel assignment (#2690)	166
Barcode reader programming (#2691)	167
Remote printer assignment (#2692)	168
Second remote printer assignment (#3653)	168
Remote printer name (#3654)	169
Print format for remote printer (#3655)	169
Chit receipt format (#3656)	170
RS-232C interface (#6110, 6111, 6112, 6113, 6115, 6212, 6213, 6220)	171
Programming the CAT interface (#7110, 7111, 7112, 7113, 7114, 7115, 7116)	173
Secret codes to control access to the PGM1 mode, X1/Z1 mode and X2/Z2 mode (#2630, 2631, 2632)	175
Loading dynamic UPCs to the main UPC file (#2099)	175
Setting the AUTO key (#2900)	176
11 TRAINING mode	177
12 Reading stored programs	178
Program details and procedures for their reading	178
Sample printouts	180
13 Universal Product Code (UPC) or European Article Number (EAN)	188
UPC or EAN code	188
Add-on code	189
READING (X) AND RESETTING (Z) OF SALES TOTALS	190
1 Summary of reading (X) and resetting (Z) reports and the key operations to obtain the reports	190
2 Daily sales totals	195
General report	195
Cashier/Server report	199
Hourly report	200
Full department report	201
Individual group total report on department	201
Full group total report on department	201
PLU/UPC report (by designated range or pick up list)	202
PLU/UPC report by associated department	204
Individual group total report on PLU/UPC	204
Full group total report on PLU/UPC	204
PLU/UPC zero sales report by department	205
PLU/UPC price category report	205
PLU/UPC stock report (by designated range or pick up list)	205
Commission sales report	205
GLU/PBLU report	206
GLU/PBLU report by cashier/server	206

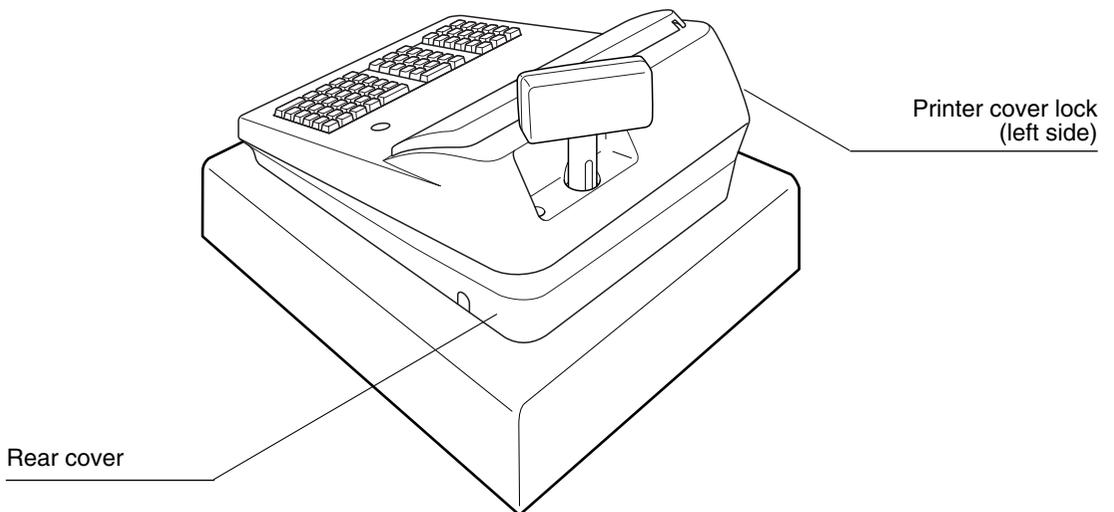
Closed GLU/PBLU report	207
Closed GLU/PBLU report by cashier/server	208
Transaction report	209
Tax report	209
Cash in drawer report	209
Dynamic UPC report (by designated range or pick up list)	210
Dynamic UPC report by associated department	210
Dynamic UPC clear (by designated range or pick up list)	210
Dynamic UPC clear by associated department	210
X1/Z1 stacked report	210
Deleting of non-accessed UPCs	211
3 Periodic consolidation	212
General Overview	212
Daily net report	212
X2/Z2 stacked report	212
COMPULSORY CASH/CHECK DECLARATION	213
OPERATOR MAINTENANCE	215
1 In case of power failure	215
2 In case of printer error	215
3 Thermal printing	215
Cautions in handling the printer	215
Cautions in handling the recording paper (thermal paper)	216
4 Installing and removing the paper roll	217
Recording paper specifications	217
Installing the paper roll	217
Removing the paper roll	218
Removing a paper jam	220
5 Cleaning the print head	221
6 Removing the till and the drawer	222
7 Opening the drawer by hand	222
8 Before calling for service	223
Error message table	223
LIST OF OPTIONS	224
SPECIFICATIONS	225

EXTERNAL VIEW OF THE ER-A520

■ Front view

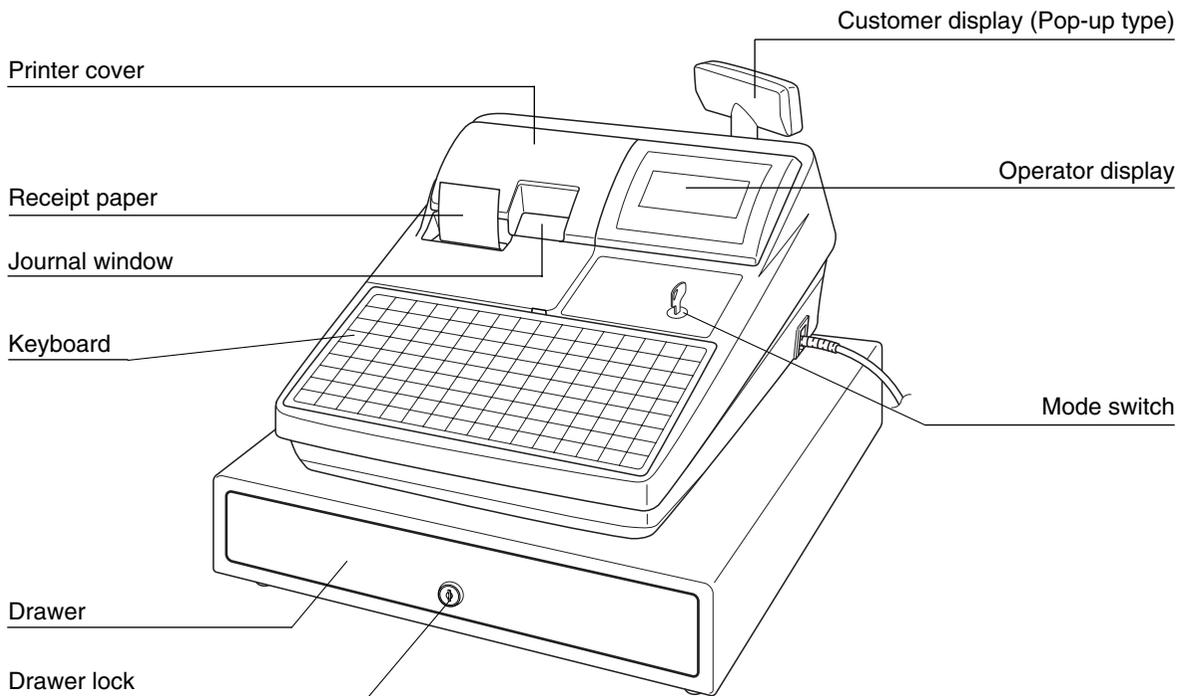


■ Rear view

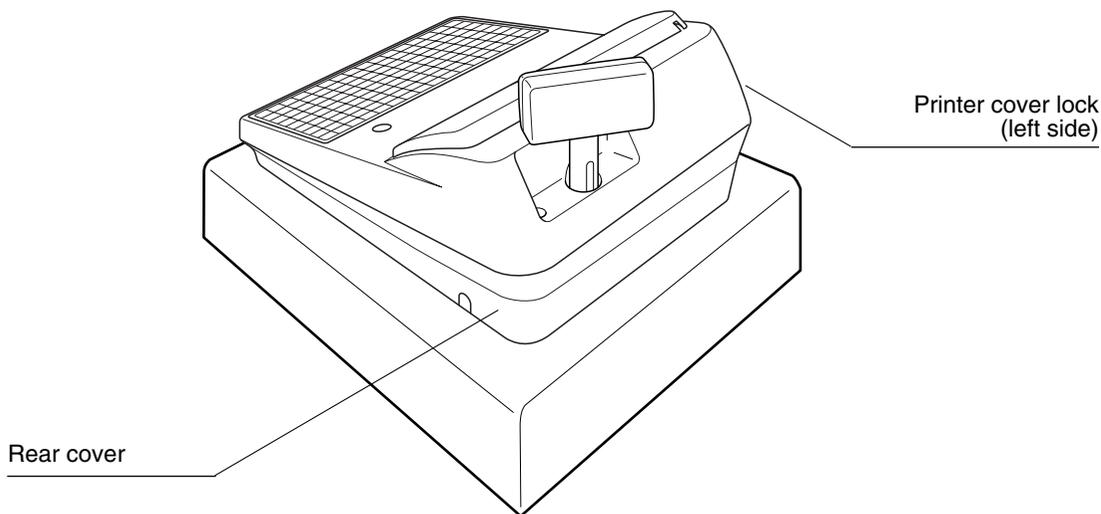


EXTERNAL VIEW OF THE ER-A530

■ Front view



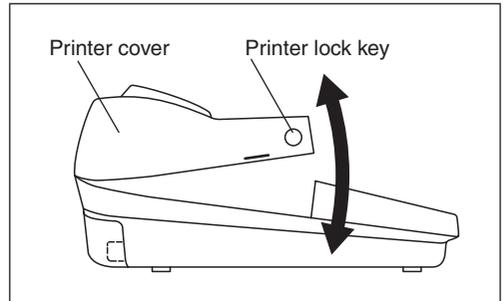
■ Rear view



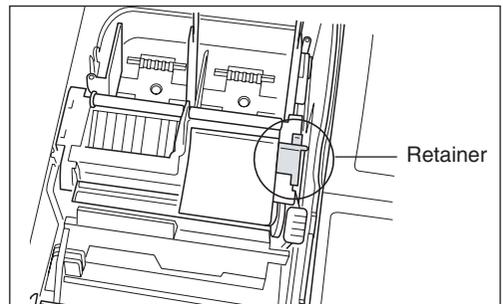
PRINTER

The printer is a receipt/journal dual station type thermal printer which delivers fast, quiet and high quality printing. The average life of the printer is approximately 5 million lines.

When opening the printer cover, unlock the printer cover using the printer cover lock key, and lift up the cover as shown in the diagram to the right.

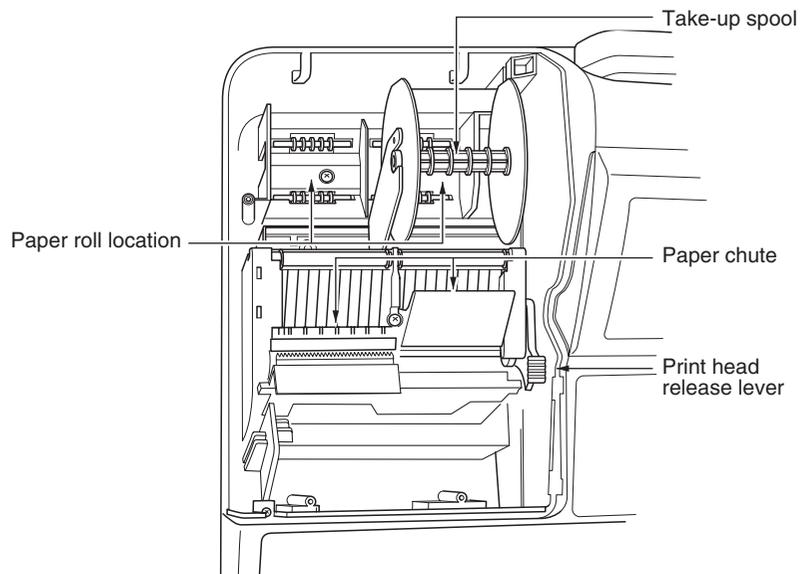


Your register is shipped with the print head release lever held in the up position by a white shipping retainer. Be sure to remove this retainer (see the figure at the right) and push down the print head release lever before you use the register.



Print head release lever

The print head can be lifted by the green lever on the right side of the printer. Pulling the lever forward, lifts the print head up. If the paper becomes jammed and you need to move the print head farther forward, you can pull the lever even further toward you and proceed with the removal of the jammed paper.

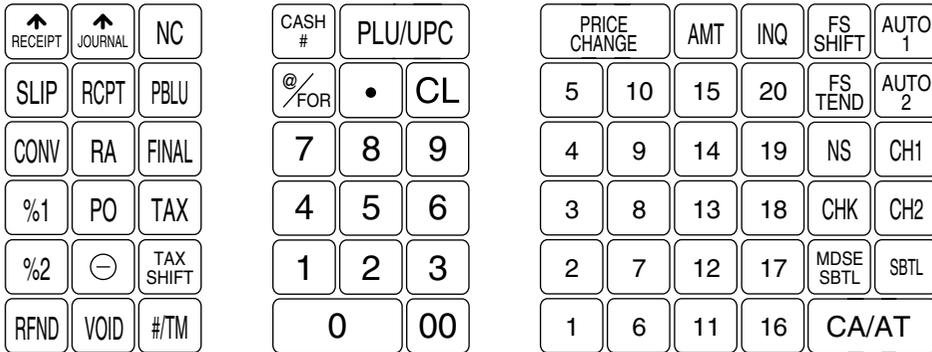


Note

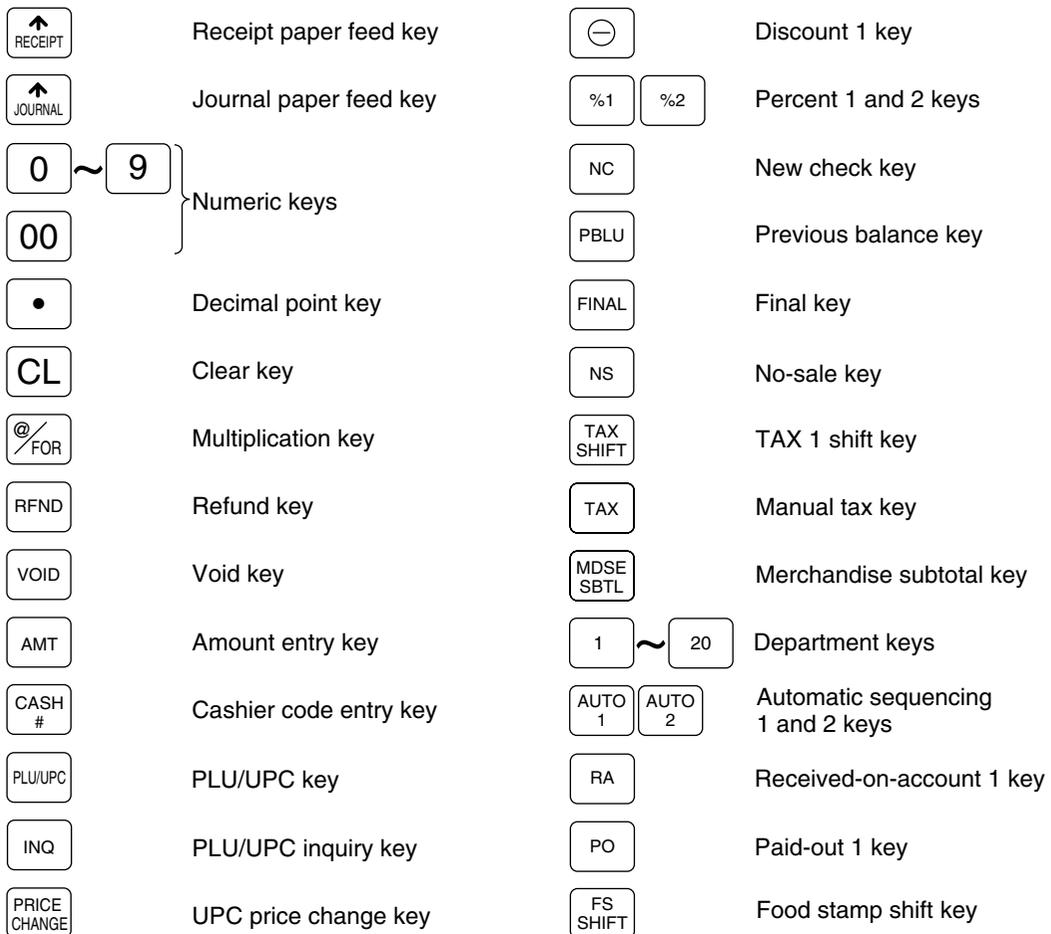
Do not attempt to remove the paper roll with the head in the down position. This may result in damage to the printer and print head.

KEYBOARD

1 ER-A520 standard keyboard layout



Note All keys except the receipt paper feed and journal paper feed keys can be re-positioned. If you want to change the layout, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.



	Food stamp tender key		Cash/amount tendered key
 	Charge 1 and 2 keys		Receipt print key
	Currency conversion key		Slip printer key
	Check 1 key		Non-add code/Date & time display key
	Subtotal key		

Note The following function keys can optionally be mounted in place of those shown in the figure of the standard keyboard layout. For details, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

Optional keys

	Dept. number key		Tip paid key
 ~ 	Percent 3 thru 5 keys	 ~ 	Eat in 1 thru 3 keys
 ~ 	Discount 2 thru 5 keys	 ~ 	Tax 2 thru 4 shift keys
 ~ 	Charge 3 thru 9 keys		Deposit key
 ~ 	Cash 2 thru 5 keys		Deposit refund key
 ~ 	Currency conversion 2 thru 4 keys		PLU level shift number key
	Received-on-account 2 key		Remote printer send key
	Paid-out 2 key		Gratuity exempt key
 ~ 	Automatic sequencing 3 thru 10 keys		Tare entry key
	Service key		Repeat entry key
	Tray subtotal key		Gasoline sales subtotal key
	Return key		Price shift number key
 ~ 	Check 2 through 5 keys		Scale entry key
	Transfer out key	 ~ 	PLU level shift 1 thru 5 keys
	Transfer in key	 ~ 	Price level shift 1 thru 6 keys
	Cash tip key		Validation print key
	Charge tip key		Cover count entry key

	No delete key		Condiment next key
	Bill separation key		Condiment cancel key
	Bill totalize/Bill transfer key (CHECK-ADD)		Edit tip key
	Birthday entry key		Table# recall key
	Refund sales key		Numeric key
	Waste mode key		

Note The department and direct PLU keys may be expanded. If you require expansion of the department or direct PLU keys, please contact your dealer.

2 ER-A530 standard keyboard layout

		91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	L1	L2	L3	AUTO 1
79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	RCPT	%		AUTO 2
67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	VOID	INQ	RP SEND	AUTO 3
56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	SERV #	RFND	PLU/SUB	NC	CONV
45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	@/FOR	•	CL	PBAL	CH1
34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	7	8	9	SRVC	CH2
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	4	5	6	FINAL	CH3
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	1	2	3	MDSE SBTL	CHK
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	0	00	000	SBTL	CA/AT

- Note**
- All keys except the receipt paper feed and journal paper feed keys may be re-positioned. If you want to change the keyboard layout, please consult your dealer.
 - Please note that the price lookup/subdepartment/UPC key () and the previous balance key () are shown as and respectively in this manual.

	Receipt paper feed key		Multiplication key
	Journal paper feed key		Receipt print key
~	Numeric keys		Refund key
			Void key
	Decimal point key		Price lookup/subdepartment/UPC key
	Clear key	~	Direct price lookup keys

 ~ 	PLU level shift 1 thru 3 keys	 ~ 	Automatic sequencing 1 thru 3 keys
	New check key		Currency conversion key
	Service key	 ~ 	Charge 1 thru 3 keys
	Final key		Check 1 key
	Previous balance key		Merchandise subtotal key
	Discount 1 key		Subtotal key
	Percent 1 key		Cash/amount tendered key
	PLU/UPC inquiry key		Remote printer send key
	Server code entry key		

Note The following function keys can optionally be added in place of those shown in the figure of the standard keyboard layout. For details, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

Optional keys

	Dept. number key		Charge tip key
 ~ 	Percent 2 thru 5 keys		Tip paid key
 ~ 	Discount 2 thru 5 keys	 ~ 	Eat in 1 thru 3 keys
 ~ 	Charge 4 thru 9 keys	 ~ 	Tax 1 thru 4 shift keys
 ~ 	Cash 2 thru 5 keys		Deposit key
 ~ 	Currency conversion 2 thru 4 keys		Deposit refund key
 ~ 	Received-on-account 1 and 2 keys		Manual tax key
 ~ 	Paid-out 1 and 2 keys		Tray subtotal key
 ~ 	Automatic sequencing 4 thru 10 keys		Return key
 ~ 	Check 2 through 5 keys		Gasoline sales subtotal key
	Transfer out key		Non-add code/Date & time display key
	Transfer in key		No-sale key
	Cash tip key		Scale entry key

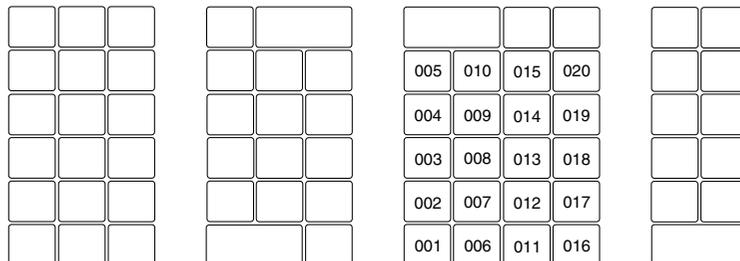
	PLU level shift number key		Repeat entry key
 	PLU level shift 4 and 5 keys		Amount entry key
	Price shift number key		UPC price change key
 ~ 	Price level shift 1 thru 6 keys		Birthday entry key
	Validation print key		Refund sales key
	Cover count entry key		Waste mode key
	Slip printer key		Condiment next key
	Bill separation key		Condiment cancel key
	Bill totalize/Bill transfer key (CHECK-ADD)		Edit tip key
	No delete key		Table# recall key
	Gratuity exempt key		Food stamp shift key
	Tare entry key		Food stamp tender key

Note Department and direct PLU keys can be expanded. If you require expansion of the department or direct PLU keys, please contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

3 Standard key number layout

These key numbers are used for positioning of department keys and direct PLU keys. For further details with positioning departments and PLU keys, please refer to pages 109 and 130. This layout can be changed by your dealer.

For ER-A520

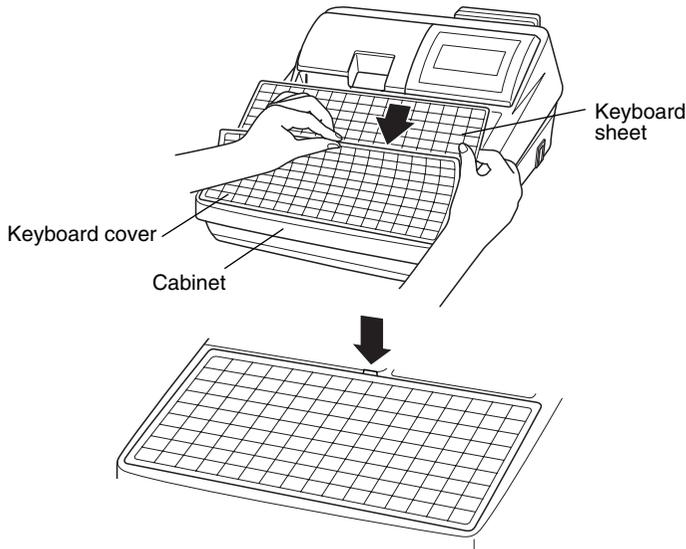


For ER-A530

		111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120				
099	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110				
087	088	089	090	091	092	093	094	095	096	097	098				
076	077	078	079	080	081	082	083	084	085	086					
065	066	067	068	069	070	071	072	073	074	075					
054	055	056	057	058	059	060	061	062	063	064					
043	044	045	046	047	048	049	050	051	052	053					
032	033	034	035	036	037	038	039	040	041	042					
021	022	023	024	025	026	027	028	029	030	031					

4 Installing the keyboard sheet (ER-A530)

Insert the keyboard sheet between the keyboard cover and the cabinet as illustrated below. Then press the claws at the top of the keyboard cover into the slots in the cabinet.

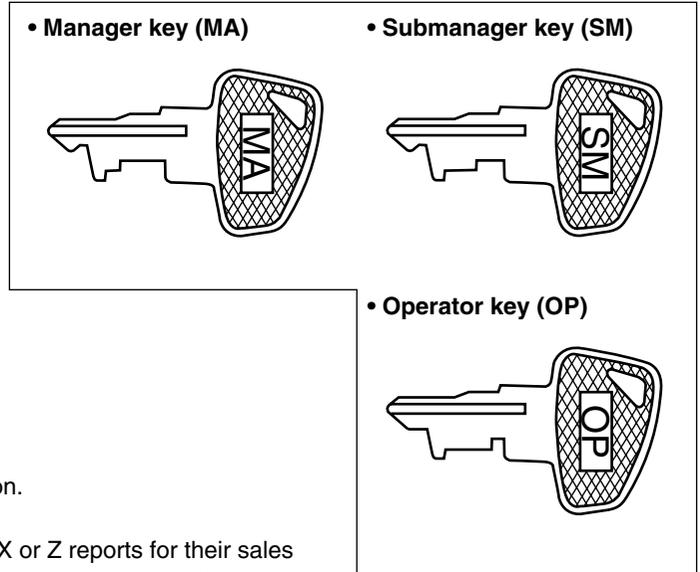
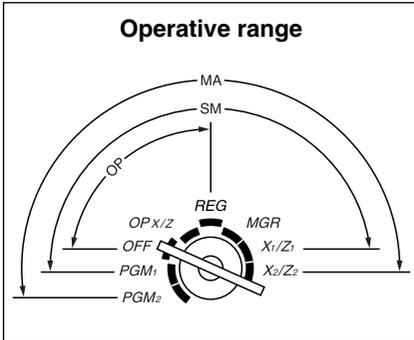


- Note**
- Do not spread the keyboard cover too far to avoid tearing the tabs.
 - Replace the keyboard sheet with a new one if by chance it gets wet. Use of a wet keyboard sheet may cause problems.
 - Be sure to use only SHARP-supplied keyboard sheets. Thick or hard sheets can make key operations difficult.
 - Place the keyboard sheet evenly under the keyboard cover.
 - If you require a new keyboard sheet, please contact your dealer.
 - The keyboard cover will eventually wear out. If your keyboard cover is dirty or broken, replace the cover with a new one. For details, please contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

KEYS AND SWITCHES

1 Mode switch and mode keys

The mode switch can be operated by inserting one of the three supplied mode keys – manager (MA), submanager (SM), and operator (OP) keys. These keys can be inserted or removed only when the switch is in the “REG” or “OFF” position.

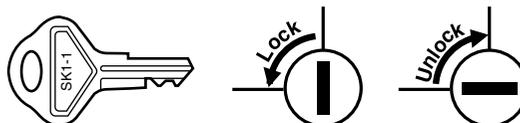


The mode switch has these settings:

- OFF:** This mode locks all register operation. No change occurs to register data.
- OP X/Z:** This setting allows cashiers to take X or Z reports for their sales information. It can also be used for displaying the date/time and printing the employee’s arrival/departure times. And it can be used to toggle receipt state “ON” and “OFF” by pressing the **RCPT** key. (This setting may be used only when your register has been programmed for “OP X/Z mode available” in the PGM2 mode.)
- REG:** For entering sales
- PGM1:** To program those items that need to be changed often: e.g., unit prices of departments, PLUs or UPCs, and percentages.
- PGM2:** To program all PGM1 programs and those items that do not require frequent changes: e.g., date, time, or a variety of register functions.
- MGR:** For manager’s and submanager’s entries
The manager can use this mode to make entries that are not permitted to be made by cashiers – for example, after-transaction voiding and override entries.
- X1/Z1:** To take the X/Z report for various daily totals.
- X2/Z2:** To take the X/Z report for various periodic (weekly or monthly) consolidation of totals.

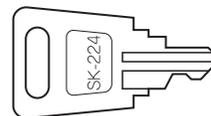
2 Drawer lock key

This key locks and unlocks the drawer. To lock it, turn 90 degrees counterclockwise. To unlock it, turn 90 degrees clockwise.



3 Printer cover lock key

This key locks and unlocks the printer cover. To lock it, turn 90 degrees counterclockwise. To unlock, turn 90 degrees clockwise.



4 Cashier/Server code entry key

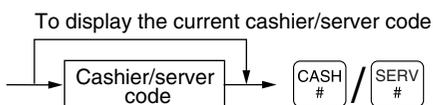
The ER-A520 provides a cashier system and the ER-A530 provides a server system. The cashier/server codes are available in two variants: Variant 1, the codes are displayed ("0000" to "9999"), and Variant 2, the codes are not displayed (always "****").

When the cashier/server code is assigned by Variant 2 (codes not displayed), the register prints **** as the cashier/server code and the cashier/server name are printed both on the receipt and journal for every transaction.

Procedure

■ Sign-on

Variant 1 :
(Code is displayed.)

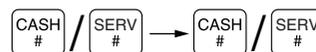


Variant 2 :
(Code is not displayed.)



■ Sign-off

Variant 1 / Variant 2 :



Note All settings depend on how the register has been programmed. For the available selection of these settings, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

5 Receipt ON/OFF function

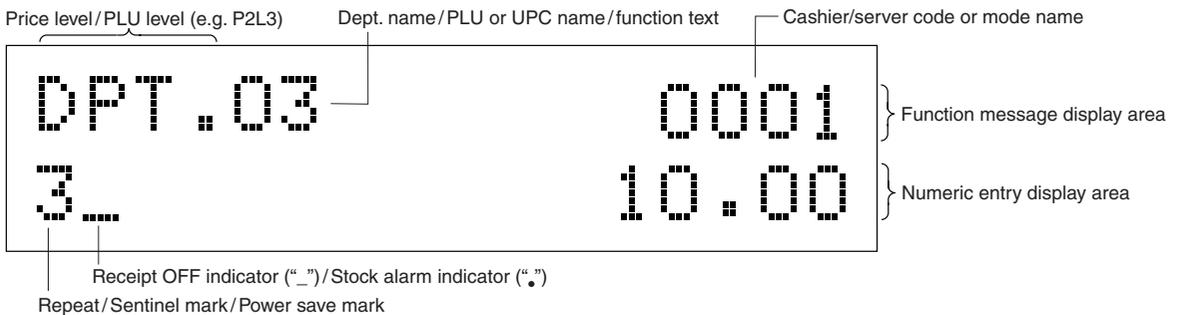
You can disable receipt printing in the REG mode to save paper using the receipt function. To disable receipt printing, press the **RCPT** key in the OP X/Z position. This key toggles the receipt printing status ON and OFF. To check the receipt printing status, turn the mode switch to the OP X/Z position or press the **CL** key in the REG mode. When the function is in the OFF status, the receipt off indicator “_” illuminates.

Note Your register will print reports regardless of the receipt status. This means that the receipt roll must be installed even when the receipt state is “OFF” when taking reports.

DISPLAYS

1 Operator display

The operator display consists of a two-line dot-matrix display (16 characters/line).



• Cashier/server code or mode name

The mode you are in is displayed. When a cashier/server is assigned, the cashier/server code is displayed in the REG or OP X/Z mode. For example, “0001” is displayed when cashier/server 0001 is assigned.

• Repeat

The number of repeats is displayed, starting at “2” and increments with each repeat. When you have registered an item ten times, the display will show “0”. (2 → 39 → 0 → 1 → 2...)

• Sentinel mark

When amounts in the drawer reaches the amount you preprogrammed, the sentinel mark “X” is displayed to advice you to remove the money to a safe place.

• Power save mark

When the cash register goes into the power save mode, the power save mark (decimal point) is displayed.

• Stock alarm indicator

When the stock counter of the PLU or UPC which you entered is zero or negative, the alarm indicator (decimal point) is displayed.

• Function message display area

Item labels of departments and PLU/subdepartments/UPC and function text you use, such as %1, (–) and CASH are displayed here. For the details of function texts, please refer to pages 146 to 149.

When an amount is to be entered or entered, “AMOUNT” is displayed: When an amount is to be entered, – – – – – is displayed in the numeric entry display area with “AMOUNT”. When a preset price has been set, the price is displayed in the numeric entry display area with “AMOUNT”.

• Numeric entry display area

Numbers entered using numeric keys are displayed here.

Date and time display

Date and time appear on the display in the OP X/Z, REG, or MGR mode. In the REG or MGR mode, press the  key to display the date and time.

Error messages

When an error occurs, the corresponding error message is displayed in the function message display area. For the details of error messages, please refer to the “Error message table” on page 223.

2 Customer display (Pop-up type)



PRIOR TO ENTRIES

1 Preparations for entries

Before registrations, insert the operator key into the mode switch and turn it to the REG position and check the following items:

■ Receipt and journal paper rolls

If the receipt and journal paper rolls are not set in the machine or there are low rolls, install new ones according to section "4. Installing and removing the paper rolls" under "OPERATOR MAINTENANCE."

■ Receipt ON/OFF function

You can disable receipt printing in the REG mode to save paper using the receipt function. To disable receipt printing, press the **RCPT** key in the OP X/Z position. This key toggles the receipt printing status ON and OFF. To check the receipt printing status, turn the mode switch to the OP X/Z position or press the **CL** key in the REG mode. When the function is in the OFF status, the receipt off indicator "_" illuminates.

Note Your register will print reports regardless of the receipt state. This means that the receipt roll must be installed even when the receipt state is "OFF" when taking reports.

■ Cashier/Server assignment

The ER-A520 requires a cashier to be assigned prior to operational item entries. The ER-A530 enforces that a server must enter their code into the register. Depending on register settings, it is possible to keep the same cashier/server code assigned when the same cashier/server is to be used for all transactions within a set period. As previously mentioned, there are two variants to consider for the display and print of the cashier/server codes.

Logo message or graphic logo
(varies depending on
programming.)

YOUR RECEIPT	
THANK YOU	
08/26/2004	123456
#1006	2:40PM DICK 1111
DPT. 01	\$15.00
***TOTAL	\$15.00
CASH	\$20.00
CHANGE	\$5.00

Cashier/Server code
(* * * *) is printed in Variant 2.)

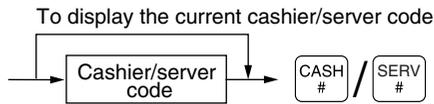
Cashier/Server name

Note The operation entries depend on how the register has been programmed. To determine which selections should be considered, please consult your local dealer.

Procedure

■ Sign-on

Variant 1 :
(Code is displayed.)

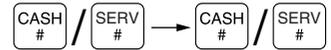


Variant 2 :
(Code is not displayed.)



■ Sign-off

Variant 1 / Variant 2 :



Note

- If you want to enter a cashier/server code before every transaction, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.
- For the display type selection of the cashier/server code, “Variant 1” has been preset. For the selection of the “Variant 2”, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.
- The cashier/server can be changed during a transaction. Please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

2 Power save mode

The register will enter into the power save mode when no entries are performed based on the pre-programmed time limit (by default, 30 minutes).

When the register goes to the power save mode, the operator and customer displays will turn off. This is indicated by a decimal point at the left most position of the lower line. The register will return to normal operation mode when any key is pressed or a mode is changed with the mode key. Please note when the register is recovered by any key entry the initial key entry is ignored. After the recovery, you may start the key entries from the beginning.

3 Error warning

In the following examples, your register will go into an error state accompanied with a warning beep and a corresponding error message. Clear the error state by pressing the **CL** key and take proper action. Please refer to the error message table on page 223.

- When you enter an over 32-digit number (entry limit overflow): Cancel the entry and re-enter a valid number.
- When you make an error in key operation: Clear the error and continue entries.
- When you make an entry beyond a programmed amount entry limit: Check to see if the entered amount is correct. If it is correct, it be possible to make the entry in the MGR mode. Contact your manager.
- When an including-tax subtotal exceeds eight digits: Clear the subtotal by pressing the **CL** key and press the **CA1**, **CA2** thru **CA5**, **CHK**, **CHK2** thru **CHK5**, or **CH1** thru **CH9** key to finalize the transaction.

ENTRIES

Note

The example entries provided within this manual describe the function key labeled  which is used for the model ER-A520. For the model ER-A530, please substitute the  key with the  function key.

1 Item entries

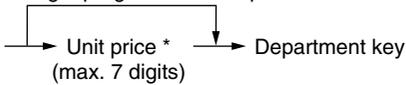
Single item entries

Procedure

Department entries (direct department entries)

Enter a unit price and press a department key. If you use a programmed unit price, press a department key only.

When using a programmed unit price

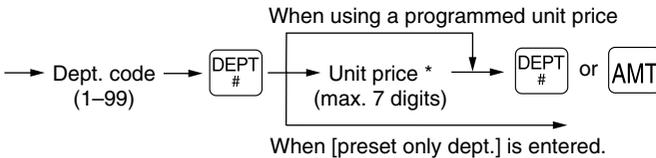


*Less than the programmed upper limit amounts

Note

When those departments for which the unit price has been programmed as zero (0) are entered, only the sales quantity is added.

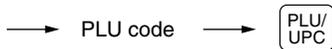
Department entries (indirect department entries)



*Less than the programmed upper limit amounts

PLU entries (indirect PLU entries)

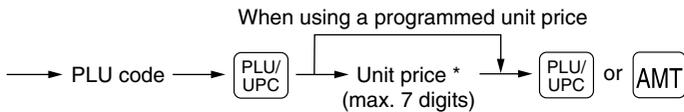
Enter a PLU code and press the  key.



Note

When those PLU's for which the unit price has been programmed as zero (0) are entered, only the sales quantity is added.

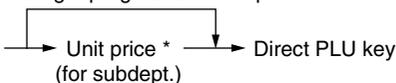
Subdepartment (open PLU, open and preset PLU) entries



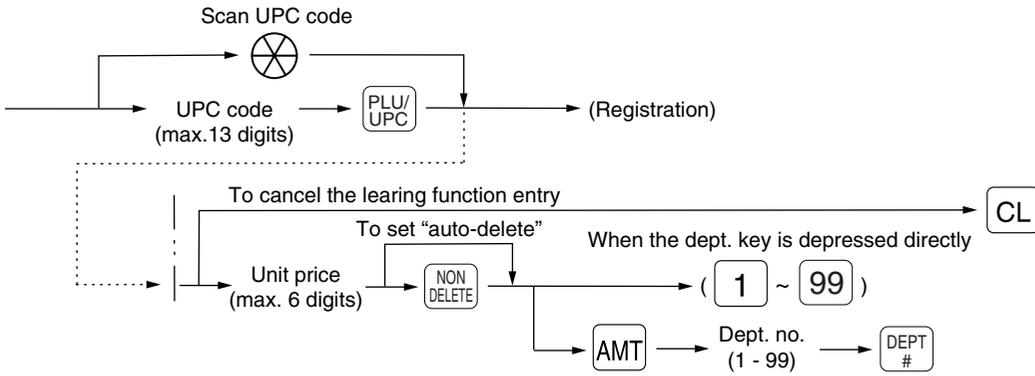
*Less than the programmed upper limit amounts

PLU entries (direct PLU entries)

When using a programmed unit price



UPC entries



Example

Key operation

1200 [3]
 [5]
 8 [DEPT #]
 5 [DEPT #] 680 [DEPT #]
 2 [PLU/UPC]
 11 [PLU/UPC] 1200 [PLU/UPC]
 [8]
 5012345678900 [PLU/UPC]
 [CA/AT]

Print

DPT. 03	\$12.00
DPT. 05	\$5.00
DPT. 08	\$2.00
DPT. 05	\$6.80
PLU00002	\$1.50
PLU00011	\$12.00
PLU00008	\$3.50
5012345678900#	
APPLE	\$2.50
CASH	\$45.30

Repeat entries

You can use this function for entering a sale of two or more same items.

You can use the [REPEAT] key to repeat entry instead of department, [AMT], direct PLU or [PLU/UPC] key.

Example

Key operation

Repeated department entry (direct) { 200 [8]
 [8]
 [8]

Repeated department entry (indirect) { 5 [DEPT #] 680 [DEPT #]
 [DEPT #]

Repeated PLU entry (indirect) { 10 [PLU/UPC]
 [PLU/UPC]

Repeated PLU entry (direct) { [51]
 [51]

Repeated subdepartment entry { 60 [PLU/UPC]
 500 [PLU/UPC]
 [PLU/UPC]

Repeated UPC entry { 5012345678900 [PLU/UPC]
 [PLU/UPC]

Repeated department entry (direct) using the repeat key { 600 [2]
 [REPEAT]
 [REPEAT]
 [CA/AT]

Print

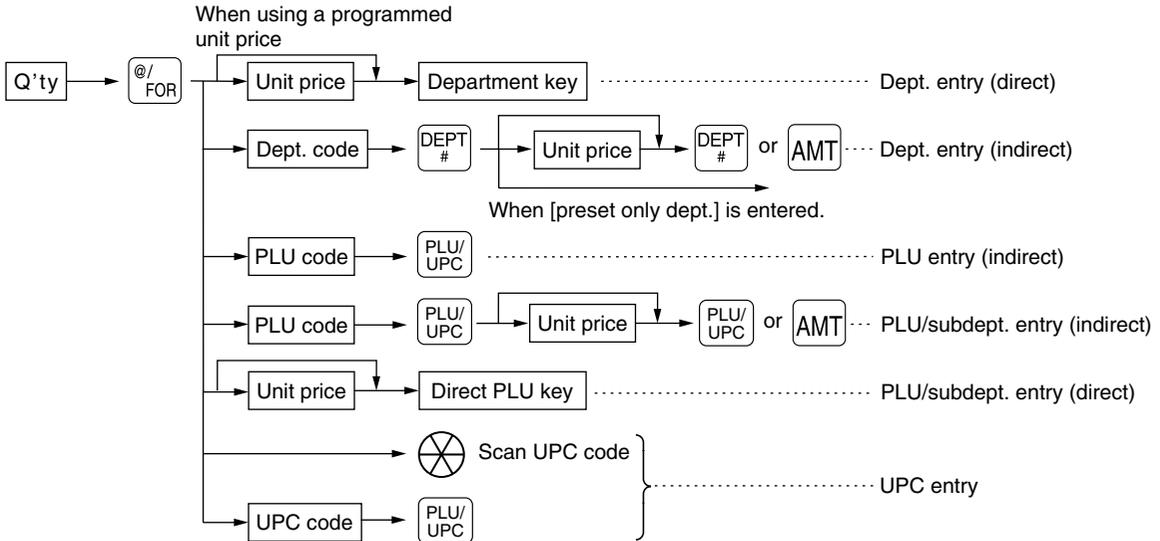
DPT. 08	\$2.00
DPT. 08	\$2.00
DPT. 08	\$2.00
DPT. 05	\$6.80
DPT. 05	\$6.80
PLU00010	\$7.15
PLU00010	\$7.15
PLU00051	\$2.85
PLU00051	\$2.85
PLU00060	\$5.00
PLU00060	\$5.00
5012345678900#	
APPLE	\$2.50
5012345678900#	
APPLE	\$2.50
DPT. 02	\$6.00
DPT. 02	\$6.00
DPT. 02	\$6.00
CASH	\$79.75

■ Multiplication entries

Use this feature when you need to enter two or more same items.

This feature helps when you sell a large quantity of items or need to enter quantities that contain decimals.

Procedure



- After scanning a UPC code or pressing the key, when the item does not exist in the file, the display will show "NO RECORD". Enter the unit price using the key and department no. with the key.
- Q'ty: Up to four digits integer + three digits decimal
- Unit price: Less than a programmed upper limit
- Q'ty × unit price: Up to seven digits

Example

Key operation

Department entry (direct)	{	7	.	500	
				165	
Department entry (indirect)	{	2		5	
		250			
PLU entry (indirect)	{	15		13	
PLU entry (direct)	{	8	.	250	
Subdepartment entry	{	3		60	
		100			
UPC entry	{	5		5012345678900	

Print

DPT.08	7.500 @ \$1.65	\$12.38
	2 @ \$2.50	\$5.00
DPT.05	15 @ \$2.10	\$31.50
PLU00013	8.250 @ \$3.00	\$24.75
PLU00058	3 @ \$1.00	\$3.00
PLU00060	5 @ \$2.50	\$12.50
5012345678900#		
APPLE		\$12.50
CASH		\$89.13

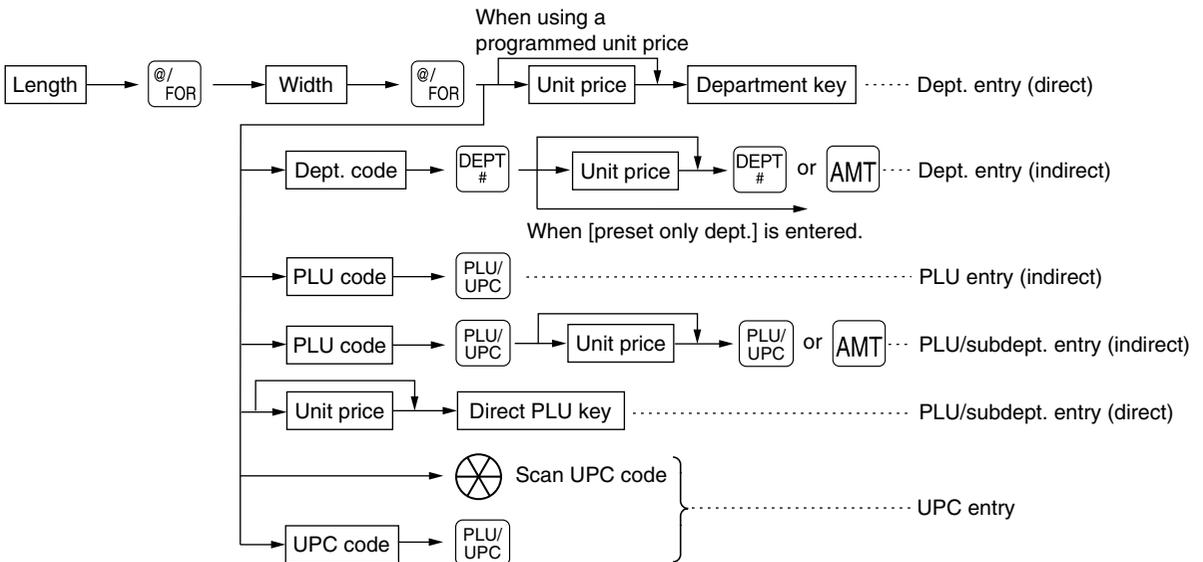
Note

You must use a decimal point () key when entering quantities that are fractional.

■ Successive multiplication entries

This function may be desired when you enter a sale of items sold by area (square feet).

Procedure



- After scanning a UPC code or pressing the PLU/UPC key, when the item does not exist in the file, the display will show "NO RECORD". Enter the unit price using the AMT key and department no. with the DEPT \# key.
- Length or width: Up to seven digits (4-digit integer + 3-digit decimal)
- Unit price: Less than a programmed upper limit
- Length \times Width \times Unit price: Up to seven digits

Note

- For actual use of this function, please consult your dealer.
- You must use a decimal point (.) key when entering quantities that are fractional.

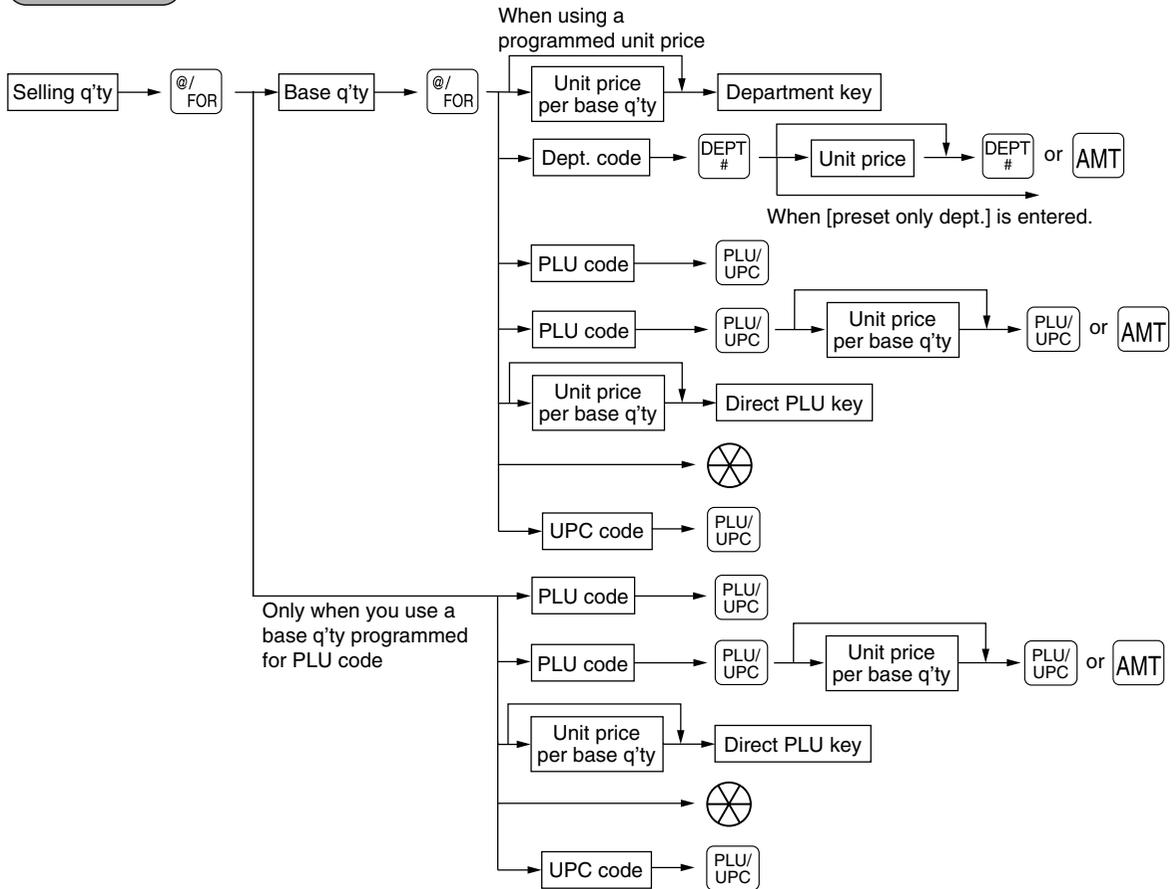
Example

	Key operation	Print
Department entry	3 @/FOR	3 @ 4 @ \$4.00
	4 @/FOR	
PLU entry	400 5	DPT. 05 1.500 @ 2.500 @ \$3.00
	1 . 500 @/FOR	
Subdepartment entry	2 . 500 @/FOR	PLU00008 \$11.25
	8 PLU/UPC	PLU00006 1.750 @ 1.750 @ \$6.00
UPC entry	1 . 750 @/FOR	4 @ 5 @ \$5.00
	1 . 750 @/FOR	5099887654302#
	6 PLU/UPC	CLOTH \$100.00
	600 PLU/UPC	CASH \$177.63
	4 @/FOR	
	5 @/FOR	
	5099887654302 PLU/UPC	
	CA/AT	

Split-pricing entries

You may use this function when your customer wants to purchase items normally sold in bulk.

Procedure



- After scanning a UPC code or pressing the **PLU/UPC** key, when the item does not exist in the file, the display will show "NO RECORD". Enter the unit price using the **AMT** key and department no. with the **DEPT #** key.
- Selling quantity: Up to four digits integer + three digits decimal
- Base quantity: Up to two digits (integer)

Example

	Key operation	Print	
Department entry	7 @/FOR	7 @ 10/ \$6.00	
	10 @/FOR		DPT. 07 \$4.20
	600 7		8 @ 5/ \$3.00
PLU entry	8 @/FOR	PLU00035 \$4.80	
	5 @/FOR	5 @ 6/ \$2.50	
	35 PLU/UPC	5045678912304#	
UPC entry	5 @/FOR	CUP_A \$2.09	
	6 @/FOR	CASH \$11.09	
	5045678912304 PLU/UPC		
	CA/AT		

Note

You must use the decimal point (**.**) key when entering selling quantities that are fractional.

■ Single item cash sale (SICS)/single item finalize (SIF) entries

SICS entries

- This function is useful when a sale is for only one item and is for cash; such as a pack of cigarettes. This function is applicable only to those departments that have been set for SICS or to their associated PLUs, subdepartments or UPCs.
- The transaction is finalized and the drawer opens as soon as you press the department key, **AMT** key, **PLU/UPC** key, the direct PLU key or scanning a UPC code.

Example

Key operation	Print
250	
For finishing → 9	DPT. 09 \$2. 50
the transaction	CASH \$2. 50

Note

If an entry to a department, PLU/subdepartment or UPC set for SICS follows entries to departments, PLUs/subdepartments or UPC not set for SICS, it does not finalize and results in a normal sale.

SIF entries

- If an entry to a department, PLU/subdepartment or UPC set for SIF follows entries to departments, PLUs/subdepartments or UPC not set for SIF, the transaction is finalized immediately as a cash sale.
- Like the SICS function, this function is available for single-item cash settlement.

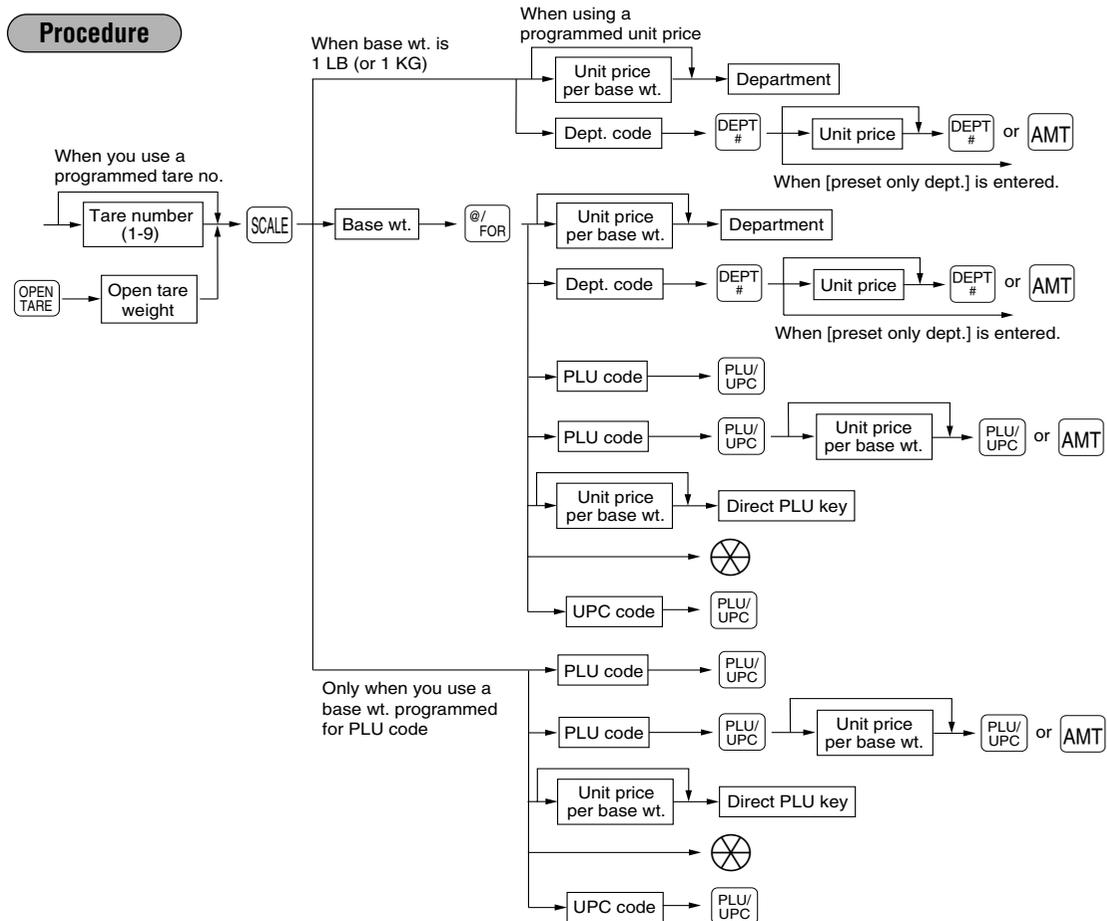
Example

Key operation	Print
1745 8	
1500	
For finishing → 9	DPT. 08 \$17. 45
the transaction	DPT. 09 \$15. 00
	CASH \$32. 45

Scale entries

For making entries for weighed items, a scale may be connected where by the weight is automatically read from the scale. To make refund or return entries, the weight is entered manually while the scale platter is empty and reads zero.

i) Auto scale entries



- Open tare weight: Up to 5 digits (integer + decimal)
- Net weight: Up to 5 digits (integer + decimal)
- Base weight: Up to 2 digits (integer)

Note

- The register can be programmed with up to nine tare tables and allows different tares to be assigned to them.
- When the **SCALE** key is pressed, the weight is automatically read from the connected scale (option) and the net weight appears in the register display.
- When the item is programmed for "Scale compulsory", it is not necessary to press the **SCALE** key.

Example

Key operation

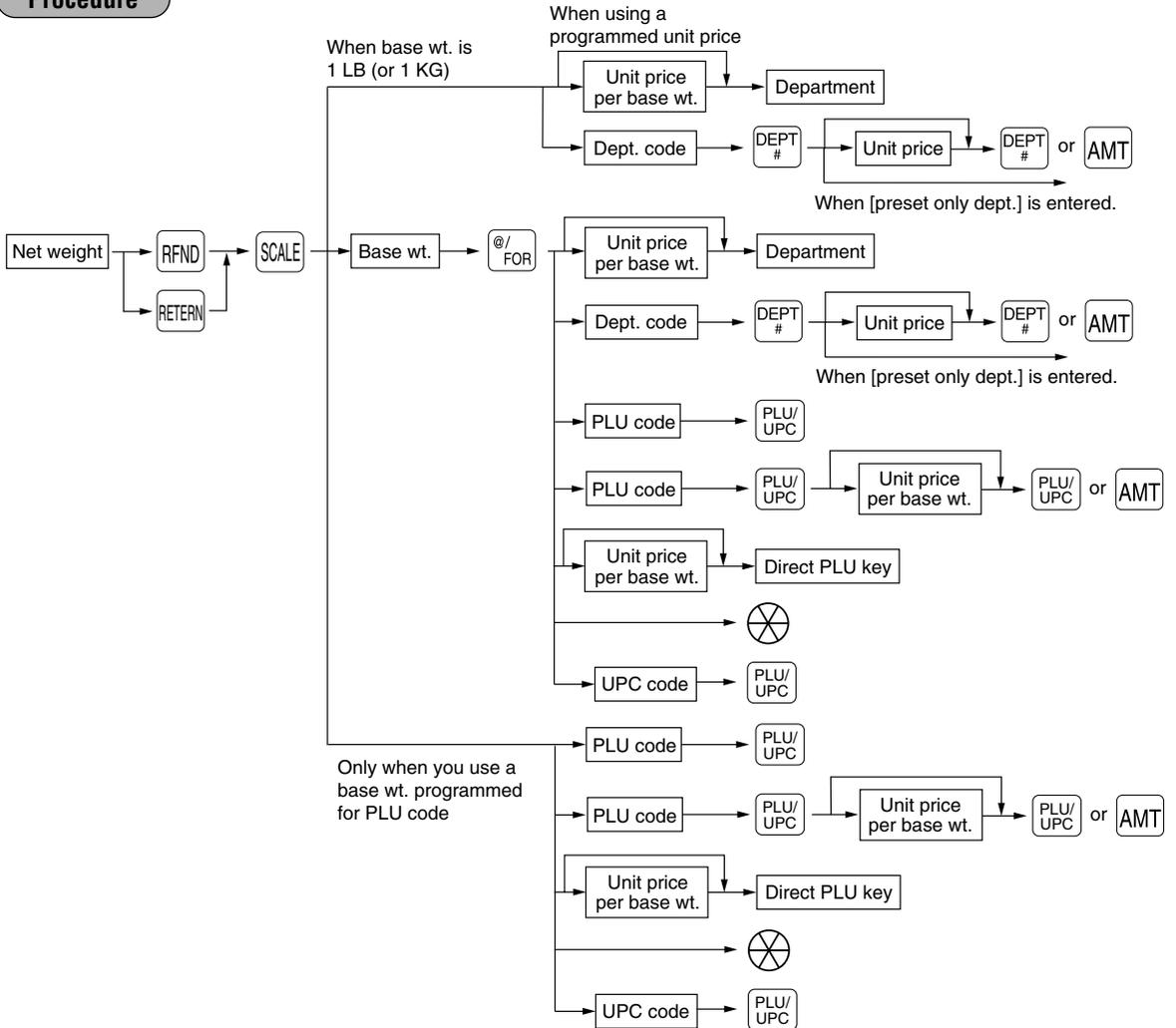
SCALE 200 **1**
SCALE 1 **PLU/UPC**
CAIAT

Print

32.85 lb	@ \$2.00/lb	
DPT. 01		\$65.70
37.25 lb	@ 15/ \$7.15/lb	
PLU00001		\$17.76
CASH		\$83.46

ii) Manual scale entries of refunded items

Procedure



- Net weight: Up to 5 digits (integer + decimal) which is from the customer's receipt.
- Base weight: Up to 2 digits (integer)

Example

Key operation

32 [.] 85 [RFND] [SCALE] 200 [1]
 37 [.] 25 [RFND] [SCALE] 1 [PLU/UPC]
 [CAIAT]

Print

```

MAN WT
32.85 lb
      @ $2.00/lb
DPT. 01 R-65.70
"RETURNED FOR CREDIT"
MAN WT
37.25 lb
      @ 15/ $7.15/lb
PLU00001 R-17.76
"RETURNED FOR CREDIT"
CHANGE      $83.46
  
```

■ PLU level shift (for direct PLU)

This shift function can allow access to PLUs on your register without adding additional direct PLU keys. You can use direct PLUs in five levels by utilizing PLU level shift keys **L1** thru **L5**. The level shift key shifts the PLU level from the other four to the required level. (The normal level is level 1.) You can also shift PLU level by entering a level number and pressing the PLU level shift number key, **LEVEL #**.

You must program your machine in the PGM2 mode to select one of the two PLU level shift modes — automatic return mode* and lock shift mode** — and decide whether to allow PLU level shift in both the REG and MGR modes or in the MGR mode alone.

* The automatic return mode automatically shifts the PLU level back to level 1 after a direct PLU key is pressed.

You can select whether the PLU level should return each time you enter one item or each time you finalize one transaction.

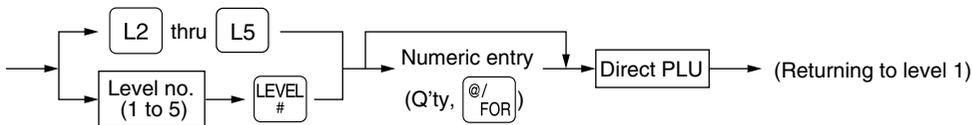
** The lock shift mode holds the current PLU level until a PLU level shift key is pressed.

Automatic return mode (for PLU levels)

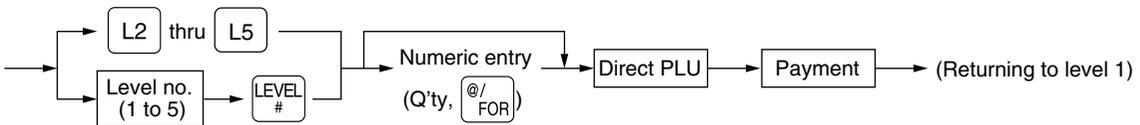
If you shift the PLU level while in the automatic return mode, press the desired PLU level shift key before numeric entries.

Procedure

- each item



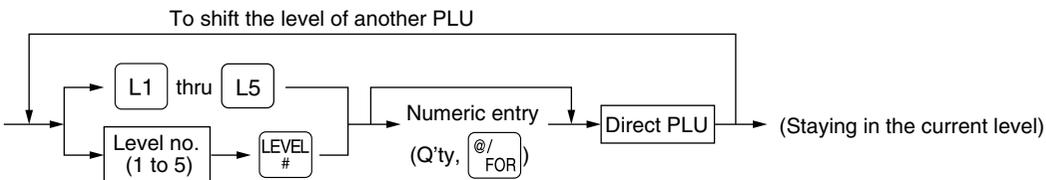
- each transaction



Lock shift mode (for PLU levels)

If you shift the PLU level while in the lock shift mode, press the desired PLU level shift key before numeric entries.

Procedure



Note If you select the automatic return mode, it is not necessary to use the **L1** key on the keyboard, but if you select the lock shift mode, it is necessary to use the key.

Example

Direct PLU1: PLU code 1 (PLU level 1), PLU code 65 (PLU level 2)

Direct PLU2: PLU code 2 (PLU level 1), PLU code 66 (PLU level 2)

- When your machine has been programmed for the automatic return mode:

Key operation	Print										
<div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-bottom: 5px;"><input type="button" value="1"/></div> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <input type="button" value="L2"/> <input style="margin-left: 10px;" type="button" value="1"/> </div> <div style="margin-bottom: 5px;"><input type="button" value="2"/></div> <div style="margin-bottom: 5px;"><input type="button" value="1"/></div> <div style="margin-bottom: 5px;"><input type="button" value="CA/AT"/></div> </div>	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr><td>PLU0001</td><td>\$1.25</td></tr> <tr><td>PLU0065</td><td>\$12.00</td></tr> <tr><td>PLU0002</td><td>\$1.50</td></tr> <tr><td>PLU0001</td><td>\$1.25</td></tr> <tr><td>CASH</td><td>\$16.00</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	PLU0001	\$1.25	PLU0065	\$12.00	PLU0002	\$1.50	PLU0001	\$1.25	CASH	\$16.00
PLU0001	\$1.25										
PLU0065	\$12.00										
PLU0002	\$1.50										
PLU0001	\$1.25										
CASH	\$16.00										

- When your machine has been programmed for the lock shift mode:

Key operation	Print										
<div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-bottom: 5px;"><input type="button" value="L1"/> <input style="margin-left: 10px;" type="button" value="1"/></div> <div style="margin-bottom: 5px;"><input type="button" value="L2"/> <input style="margin-left: 10px;" type="button" value="1"/></div> <div style="margin-bottom: 5px;"><input type="button" value="2"/></div> <div style="margin-bottom: 5px;"><input type="button" value="1"/></div> <div style="margin-bottom: 5px;"><input type="button" value="CA/AT"/></div> </div>	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr><td>PLU0001</td><td>\$1.25</td></tr> <tr><td>PLU0065</td><td>\$12.00</td></tr> <tr><td>PLU0066</td><td>\$30.00</td></tr> <tr><td>PLU0065</td><td>\$12.00</td></tr> <tr><td>CASH</td><td>\$55.25</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	PLU0001	\$1.25	PLU0065	\$12.00	PLU0066	\$30.00	PLU0065	\$12.00	CASH	\$55.25
PLU0001	\$1.25										
PLU0065	\$12.00										
PLU0066	\$30.00										
PLU0065	\$12.00										
CASH	\$55.25										

■ PLU/UPC price level shift

Six different price level shifts can be programmed for each PLU or UPC.

The price levels can be changed for PLU or UPC registrations.

You can change a PLU/UPC price among six prices by utilizing the price level shift keys **P1** thru **P6**, the level shift key shifts the price level from the other five to the required level. (The normal level is level 1.) You can also a shift price level by entering level number and pressing the price level shift number key, **P-SHIFT #**.

You must program the price level shift mode (i.e. automatic return mode* or lock shift mode**) and the operating mode to be used for the price level shift (i.e. both REG/MGR modes or MGR mode alone).

* The automatic return mode automatically shifts the PLU/UPC price level back to level 1 after a PLU/UPC shift entry. You can select whether the price level should return each time you enter one item or each time you finalize one transaction.

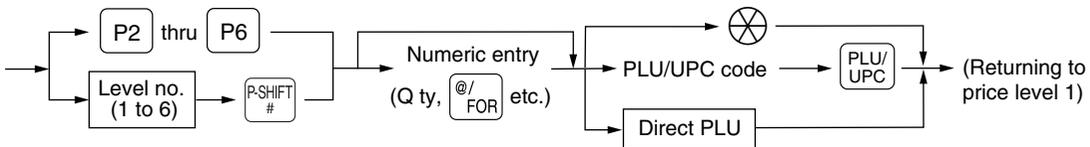
** The lock shift mode holds the current PLU/UPC price level until pressing the price level shift key.

Automatic return mode (for price levels)

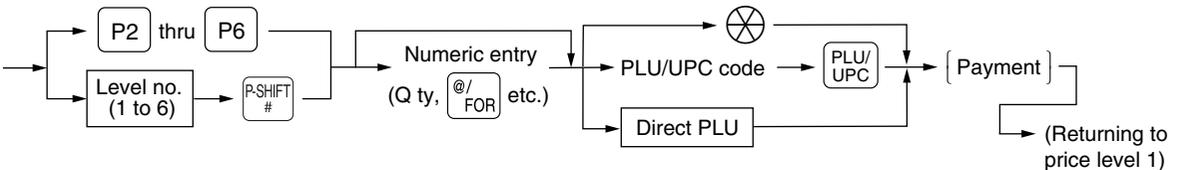
If your register has been programmed for the price level shift in the automatic return mode, press a desired price level shift key before a numeric type entry.

Procedure

(each item)



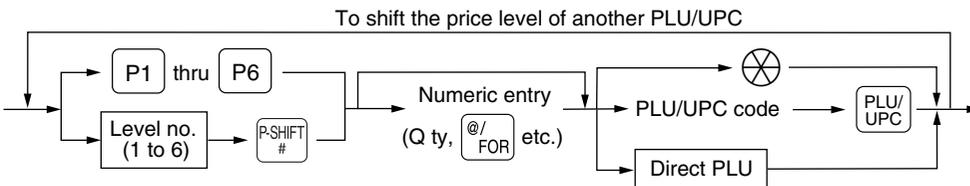
(each transaction)



Lock shift mode (for price levels)

If your register has been programmed for the price level shift in the lock shift mode, press a desired price level shift key before a numeric type entry.

Procedure



Note

- If you select the automatic return mode, it is not necessary to use the **P1** key on the keyboard, but if you select the lock shift mode, it is necessary to use the key.
- You can program "printing of the price level text. Please refer to ["Programming for optional feature selection"](#) described in the "PROGRAMMING" section of this manual.

Example

PLU price level 1: PLU 1 (\$1.91), PLU 2 (\$0.79)
 PLU price level 2: PLU 1 (\$2.00), PLU 2 (\$0.99)

- When your register has been programmed for the automatic return mode (by one item):

Key operation	Print														
1  P2 1  2  	<table border="1"> <tr><td>LEVEL 1</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>PLU00001</td><td style="text-align: right;">\$1.91</td></tr> <tr><td>LEVEL 2</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>PLU00001</td><td style="text-align: right;">\$2.00</td></tr> <tr><td>LEVEL 1</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>PLU00002</td><td style="text-align: right;">\$0.79</td></tr> <tr><td>CASH</td><td style="text-align: right;">\$4.70</td></tr> </table>	LEVEL 1		PLU00001	\$1.91	LEVEL 2		PLU00001	\$2.00	LEVEL 1		PLU00002	\$0.79	CASH	\$4.70
LEVEL 1															
PLU00001	\$1.91														
LEVEL 2															
PLU00001	\$2.00														
LEVEL 1															
PLU00002	\$0.79														
CASH	\$4.70														

- When your register has been programmed for the lock shift mode:

Key operation	Print														
1  P2 1  2  	<table border="1"> <tr><td>LEVEL 1</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>PLU00001</td><td style="text-align: right;">\$1.91</td></tr> <tr><td>LEVEL 2</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>PLU00001</td><td style="text-align: right;">\$2.00</td></tr> <tr><td>LEVEL 2</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>PLU00002</td><td style="text-align: right;">\$0.99</td></tr> <tr><td>CASH</td><td style="text-align: right;">\$4.90</td></tr> </table>	LEVEL 1		PLU00001	\$1.91	LEVEL 2		PLU00001	\$2.00	LEVEL 2		PLU00002	\$0.99	CASH	\$4.90
LEVEL 1															
PLU00001	\$1.91														
LEVEL 2															
PLU00001	\$2.00														
LEVEL 2															
PLU00002	\$0.99														
CASH	\$4.90														

■ Set PLU entries

Operations are the same as normal PLU's.

When a set PLU is entered, an entered or preset amount is printed as the unit price and then those PLUs linked to the set PLU are printed automatically.

Example

Key operation	Print								
 	<table border="1"> <tr><td>PLU00020</td><td style="text-align: right;">\$2.50</td></tr> <tr><td>PLU00201</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>PLU00202</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>CASH</td><td style="text-align: right;">\$2.50</td></tr> </table>	PLU00020	\$2.50	PLU00201		PLU00202		CASH	\$2.50
PLU00020	\$2.50								
PLU00201									
PLU00202									
CASH	\$2.50								

Note

The unit price of the set PLU (ex. PLU 20) is the registered amount of the set PLU. The tied PLU's memory is updated only by the entered quantity.

■ Link PLU/UPC entries

The operation is the same as normal PLU's/UPC's. When this PLU/UPC is entered, the linked PLU's amount is included and the linked PLU's label is printed automatically. Only the 1st PLU is affected by the status shift keys (TAX SHIFT, TAX2 SHIFT, TAX3 SHIFT, TAX4 SHIFT or FS SHIFT key). The percent calculation is in effect for the amount of the 1st ranking PLU.

Example

When PLU 21 is linking PLU 25,26,27 as follows

Key operation	Print										
21 <input type="button" value="PLU/UPC"/> <input type="button" value="CAAT"/>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>PLU00021</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$3.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00025</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$3.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00026</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$2.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00027</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$8.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$16.50</td> </tr> </table>	PLU00021	\$3.50	PLU00025	\$3.00	PLU00026	\$2.00	PLU00027	\$8.00	CASH	\$16.50
PLU00021	\$3.50										
PLU00025	\$3.00										
PLU00026	\$2.00										
PLU00027	\$8.00										
CASH	\$16.50										

■ Age verification (Birthday entry)

The age verification function is used for prohibiting the sale of goods (departments, PLUs or UPCs) for certain aged persons based on a registered birthday.

When a department/PLU/UPC for which a figure other than zero (01 to 99) has been programmed as the age limitation is entered, a birthday entry must be completed.

Procedure

→ XXXXXX →

Birthday (five or six digits)

Note

- A birthday entry can be performed two or more times at any point during a transaction, however the last entered birthday remains in effect.
- You can enter the date as far back as 98 years.
[Ex.] When the current year is 2005 : you can enter the year 1907-2005.

Example

Oct. 2, 1985 (When dept. 7 is programmed as the age limitation "17".)

Key operation	Print				
100285 <input type="button" value="BIRTH"/> 300 <input type="button" value="7"/> <input type="button" value="CAAT"/>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>#10/02/85 DPT. 07</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$3.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$3.00</td> </tr> </table>	#10/02/85 DPT. 07	\$3.00	CASH	\$3.00
#10/02/85 DPT. 07	\$3.00				
CASH	\$3.00				

When birthday printing is allowed, through programming (Job no. 2616), the birthday date is printed.

■ Mix-and-match entries

This function is convenient for matching several PLU/UPC items and selling them in a lump (e.g. bundle sale, multi-packed sale, etc.). The matching q'ty and adjusted amount are assigned to a mix-and-match table. All items that are programmed into the same table are treated as if they belong to one group.

Example

Selling on a mix-and-match basis the following items in table no. 1 to which the matching q'ty "3" and the adjusted amount "\$10.00" are assigned:

- PLU 40 (Unit price: \$5.00)
- PLU 41 (Unit price: \$3.00)
- PLU 42 (Unit price: \$2.50)

Key operation

Treated as \$5.00 item →
 Treated as \$3.00 item →
 Treated as \$2.00 item →

Print

PLU00040	\$5.00
PLU00041	\$3.00
PLU00042	\$2.00
CASH	\$10.00

■ Condiment entries (for PLUs)

Your register may be programmed for prompting condiment and preparatory instructions for a menu-item PLU.

Example:

When you enter a menu-item PLU, a prompting message such as "HOWCOOK?" will appear. You must specify a PLU such as "RARE" to meet a special order of the guest.

In an example of the condiment table show below, it is assumed the condiment table #1 and #4 is assigned to PLU 210 (item label: STEAK/unit price: \$13:00).

When you enter PLU 210, the message "HOWCOOK?" will appear. You are allowed to enter one of the PLU code, 221, 222 and 223. When you enter PLU 221, "RARE" is registered and the next message "POTATO?" will appear. When you enter PLU 226, "P.CHIPS" is registered. Then press the key to end this entry.

Table number	PLU codes for condiment entry (programmed text, price)				Next table no.
1	220 (HOWCOOK?)	221 (RARE 0.00)	222 (MED.RARE 0.00)	223 (WELLDONE 0.00)	4
4	225 (POTATO?)	226 (P. CHIPS 0.60)	227 (MASHED.P 0.60)	228 (BAKED.P 0.50)	_____

Menu-item PLUs
(PLU210 is linked
to table #1)

Message text

Condiment PLUs (preset price entry is allowed.)

Example

Key operation

"HOWCOOK?" appears. → 210
 "POTATO?" appears. → 221
 226

Print

STEAK	\$13.00
RARE	
P. CHIPS	\$0.60
CASH	\$13.60

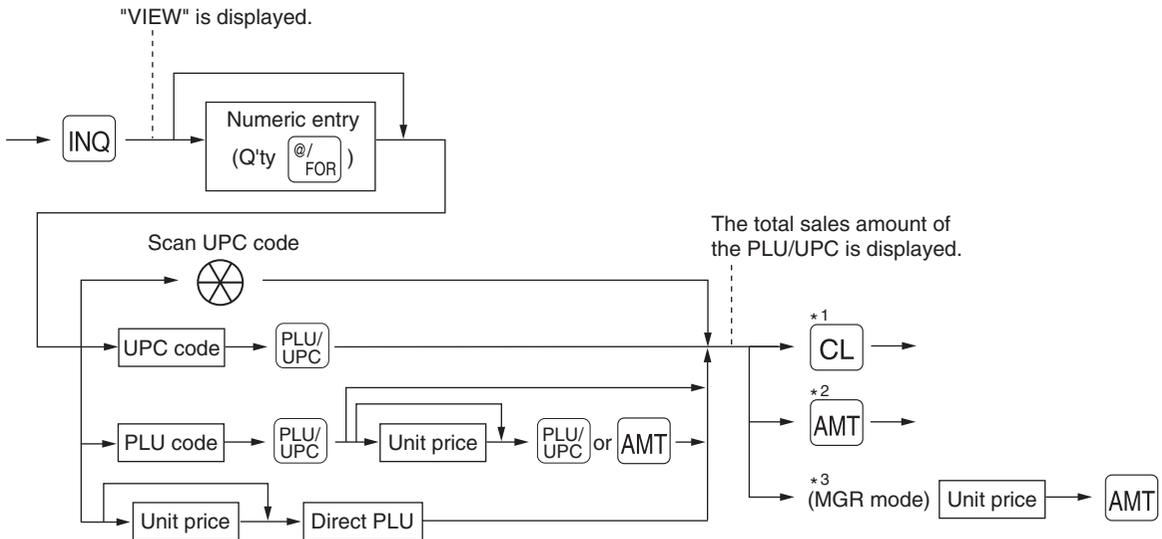
Note

- Your register will continue to prompt for the condiment entry until you finish the entire condiment entry programmed for the PLU. During the condiment entry, if you enter a normal PLU, which is not in the condiment table, an error message will appear in case the condiment entry is compulsory.
- When the  key is pressed, the entry skips to the next table which is programmed.
- When the  key is pressed, its condiment entry is canceled in the programmed mode (REG/MGR or MGR).
- When you enter a PLU priced at "0.00," only the text will be printed on the receipt.
- No refund entry is possible for any condiment entries. When you perform a refund entry with a menu-item PLU and the condiment PLUs assigned to the menu-item PLU are automatically registered as a refund entry.
- You may omit the compulsory condiment entry by pressing the  key.

Price inquiry (view) function (for PLU/UPCs)

You can use this function when you want to know the unit price of the PLU/UPC item during sales transactions while in the REG/MGR mode.

Procedure



- *1: Press the  key to cancel the inquiring (view) mode.
- *2: Press the  key when you want to register the unit price of the PLU/UPC displayed.
- *3: You can change the unit price temporarily in the MGR mode. The unit price which is programmed in PGM mode is not changed (Price override entry).

Note

For the repeat entry, use the  key.

Example

	Key operation	Print								
Price is displayed. →	5089123456708     	<table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>PLU00005</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$2.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5089123456708#</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>GRAPE</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$5.20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$7.20</td> </tr> </table>	PLU00005	\$2.00	5089123456708#		GRAPE	\$5.20	CASH	\$7.20
PLU00005	\$2.00									
5089123456708#										
GRAPE	\$5.20									
CASH	\$7.20									

■ UPC learning function

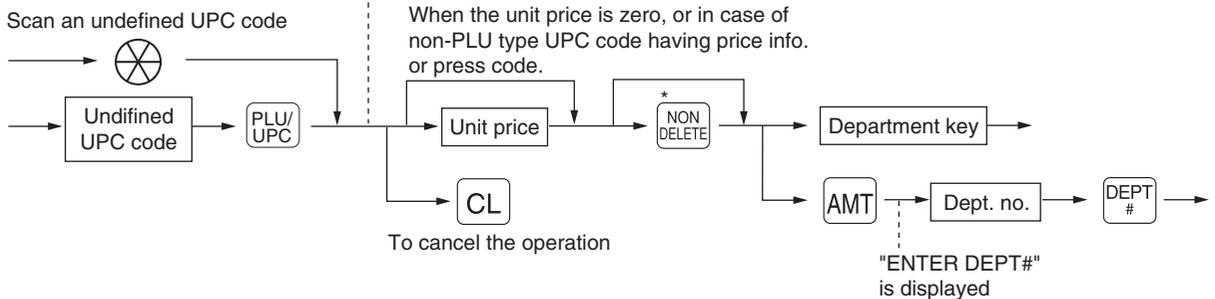
When you enter or scan an undefined code, you are required to enter the unit price “amount” and the associated department. The UPC code, unit price and the department entered are stored in the dynamic UPC file (if opened, and if not opened, in the PLU/UPC file) and is used for future sales entries.

Note

- When there is no capacity remaining in the file, the data is not stored in the file.
- The text of the entered department is applied to the entered UPC code.
- You can use the UPC learning function in the training mode. This may be convenient to practice when installing the scanning system.

Procedure

"NO RECORD" is displayed and the beep sound occurs three times. Then, "PRICE -> DEPT" is displayed to guide you to enter unit price and associated department code.



* Press the **NON DELETE** key when you want to exempt the UPC code entered from the non-accessed UPC delete function (deletion occurs by executing #105 in Z1 mode).

Note

For the repeat entry, use the **REPEAT** key.

Example

Key operation

"NO RECORD", "PRICE -> DEPT" are displayed.

→ 5056789123404 **PLU/UPC**

750

5

CA/AT

Print

5056789123404#	
DPT. 05	\$7.50
CASH	\$7.50

■ Price change function (for PLU/UPCs)

You can use this function when you need to change the unit price or associated department of a PLU/UPC item in REG/MGR mode.

There are two methods for price changes:

1. Price change mode

You can change the preset price and/or the associated department of a PLU/UPC item without entering PGM mode.

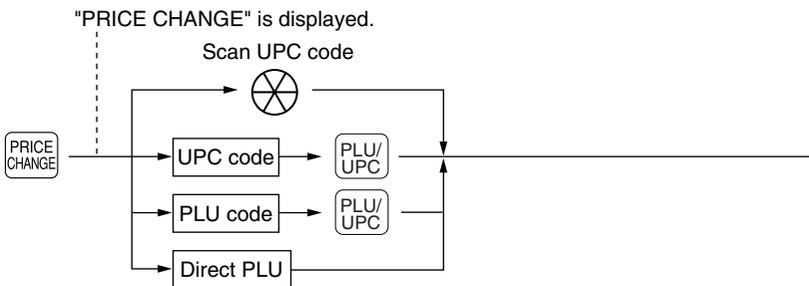
2. Changing a price during a transaction

When a wrong PLU/UPC price and/or associated department is found during transaction, you can correct them at the time of the transaction. With the entry of a new price and/or associated department, the preset price and/or associated department is automatically changed to the new price and/or associated department.

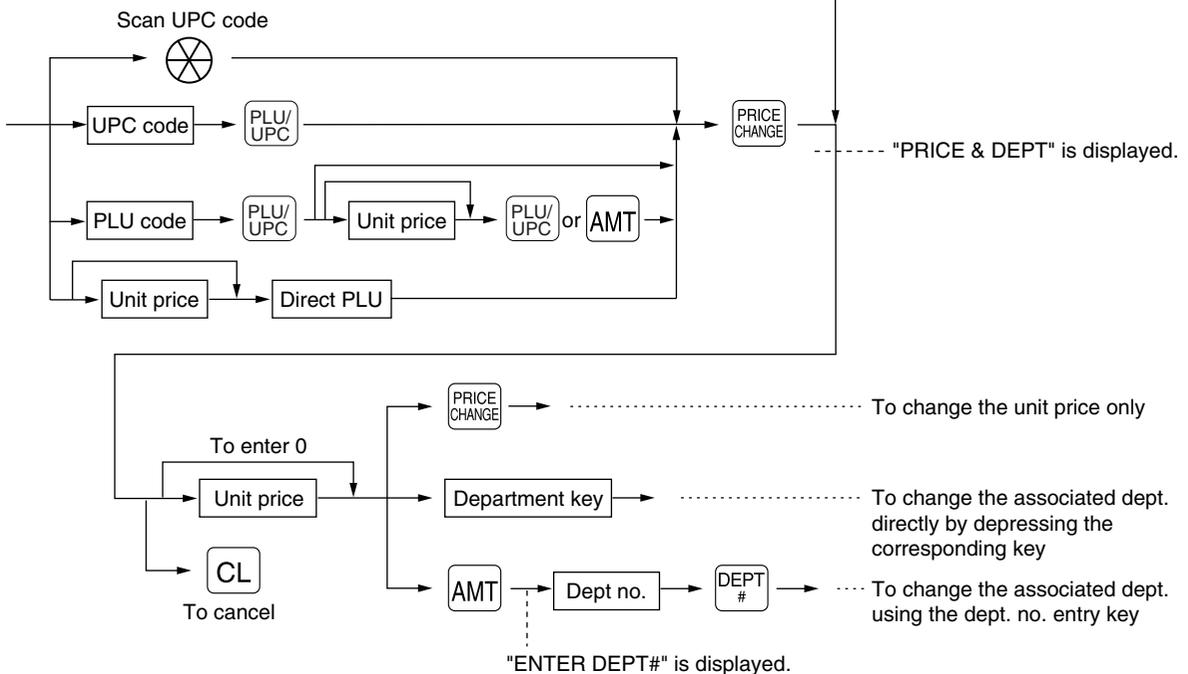
Note For the Non-PLU type price embedded UPC-A codes, the prices in the codes have the priority over the preset prices. So, for these codes, a changed price is valid only when the price change is executed.

Procedure

Price change mode



Changing a price during a transaction



2 Displaying and printing subtotals

Your register provides these five types of subtotals:

■ Merchandise subtotal

Press the **MDSE SBTL** key at any point during a transaction. The net sale subtotal - not including tax - will appear in the display.

■ Taxable subtotal

Taxable 1 subtotal

Press the **TAX SHIFT** (**TAX1 SHIFT**) and **SBTL** keys in this order at any point during a transaction. The sale subtotal of taxable 1 items will appear in the display.

Taxable 2 subtotal

Press the **TAX2 SHIFT** and **SBTL** keys in this order at any point during a transaction. The sale subtotal of taxable 2 items will appear in the display.

Taxable 3 subtotal

Press the **TAX3 SHIFT** and **SBTL** keys in this order at any point during a transaction. The sale subtotal of taxable 3 items will appear in the display.

Taxable 4 subtotal

Press the **TAX4 SHIFT** and **SBTL** keys in this order at any point during a transaction. The sale subtotal of taxable 4 items will appear in the display.

■ Including-tax subtotal (full subtotal)

Press the **SBTL** key at any point during a transaction. The sale subtotal including tax will appear in the display.

■ Food stamp-eligible subtotal

Press the **FS TEND** key at any point during a transaction. The sale subtotal of items eligible for food stamp payment will appear in the display.

■ Tray subtotal

Press the **TRAY SBTL** key during a transaction in the REG or MGR mode.

The contents of the tray total itemizer which include tax are printed and displayed.

■ Eat-in subtotal

You may press an eat-in key prior to entering a payment. Your register will calculate a subtotal according to the programmed tax exemption status and display the subtotal, the symbol "EAT IN," and a corresponding caption ("EAT IN 1," "EAT IN 2," or "EAT IN 3").

For the transaction with the eat-in subtotal, you must finalize the transaction by making a payment entry.

Just after pressing the eat-in key, however, you can cancel the entry of that key by pressing the **CL** key or another eat-in function key.

■ Gasoline discount subtotal

Use the following procedure to get a gasoline discount subtotal; amount after gas discount amount is deducted. The gasoline discount subtotal will appear in the display.

→ Number of media to be used for finalization* → **GAS SBTL**
(1-19)

*: **CA1** : 1 **CHK** : 6 **CH1** : 11 **CH6** : 16
CA2 : 2 **CHK2** : 7 **CH2** : 12 **CH7** : 17
CA3 : 3 **CHK3** : 8 **CH3** : 13 **CH8** : 18
CA4 : 4 **CHK4** : 9 **CH4** : 14 **CH9** : 19
CA5 : 5 **CHK5** : 10 **CH5** : 15

3 Finalization of transaction

■ Cash or Check tendering

Press the **[SBTL]** key to get an including-tax subtotal, enter the amount tendered by your customer, then press the **[CA/AT]** or one of the **[CA2]** thru **[CA5]** keys if it is a cash tender or press the **[CHK]** or one of the **[CHK2]** thru **[CHK5]** key if it is a check tender. When the amount tendered is greater than the amount of the sale, your register will show the change due amount and the text "CHANGE". Otherwise your register will show the text "DUE" and a deficit. Make a correct tender entry.

Example

Your customer pays \$10.00 for an including-tax subtotal of \$7.35.

Cash tendering

Key operation	Print						
} 1000 [SBTL] [CA/AT]	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>***TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$7.35</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$10.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHANGE</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$2.65</td> </tr> </table>	***TOTAL	\$7.35	CASH	\$10.00	CHANGE	\$2.65
***TOTAL	\$7.35						
CASH	\$10.00						
CHANGE	\$2.65						

Check tendering

Key operation	Print						
} 1000 [SBTL] [CHK]	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>***TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$7.35</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHECK1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$10.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHANGE</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$2.65</td> </tr> </table>	***TOTAL	\$7.35	CHECK1	\$10.00	CHANGE	\$2.65
***TOTAL	\$7.35						
CHECK1	\$10.00						
CHANGE	\$2.65						

■ Mixed tendering (check + cash)

Example

Your customer pays \$10.00 by check and \$5.00 in cash for an including-tax subtotal of \$14.56.

Key operation	Print								
} 1000 [SBTL] [CHK] 500 [CA/AT]	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>***TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$14.56</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHECK1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$10.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$5.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHANGE</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$0.44</td> </tr> </table>	***TOTAL	\$14.56	CHECK1	\$10.00	CASH	\$5.00	CHANGE	\$0.44
***TOTAL	\$14.56								
CHECK1	\$10.00								
CASH	\$5.00								
CHANGE	\$0.44								

■ Cash or Check sale that does not need any tender entry

Enter items and press the **CAIAT** or one of the **CA2** thru **CA5** keys if it is a cash sale or press the **CHK** or one of the **CHK2** thru **CHK5** keys if it is a check sale. Your register will display the total sale amount.

Example

Selling a \$3.00 item (dept. 6) and another \$7.15 item (PLU 10) for cash

Key operation	Print						
300 6 10 PLU/UPC CAIAT	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>DPT. 06</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$3.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00010</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$7.15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$10.15</td> </tr> </table>	DPT. 06	\$3.00	PLU00010	\$7.15	CASH	\$10.15
DPT. 06	\$3.00						
PLU00010	\$7.15						
CASH	\$10.15						
	In the case of check 1 sale						
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>CHECK1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$10.15</td> </tr> </table>	CHECK1	\$10.15				
CHECK1	\$10.15						

■ Charge (credit) sale

Enter items and press the corresponding charge keys (**CH1** thru **CH9**).

Example

Selling a \$25.00 item (dept. 5) and a \$32.50 item (dept. 6) and accepting the payment by charge 1 account

Key operation	Print						
2500 5 3250 6 CH1	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>DPT. 05</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$25.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPT. 06</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$32.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHARGE1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$57.50</td> </tr> </table>	DPT. 05	\$25.00	DPT. 06	\$32.50	CHARGE1	\$57.50
DPT. 05	\$25.00						
DPT. 06	\$32.50						
CHARGE1	\$57.50						

Amount tendering operations (i.e., change calculations) can be achieved by the **CH1** thru **CH9** key when it has been preset in PGM2 job #2320.

■ Mixed-tender sale (cash or check tendering + charge tendering)

Example

Your customer pays \$9.50 in cash and \$40.00 by charge 1 for an including-tax subtotal of \$49.50.

Key operation	Print						
950 SBTL CAIAT CH1	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>***TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$49.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$9.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHARGE1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$40.00</td> </tr> </table>	***TOTAL	\$49.50	CASH	\$9.50	CHARGE1	\$40.00
***TOTAL	\$49.50						
CASH	\$9.50						
CHARGE1	\$40.00						

4 Food stamp calculations

Food stamp tendering

If your customer makes payment (or tendering) in food stamps, obtain the food stamp-eligible subtotal* by pressing the **FS TEND** key and make a food stamp tender entry before entering a cash or check tender.

Note The food stamp-eligible subtotal* depends upon how your register is programmed based on the food stamp-eligibility of the automatic tax on a sale of items eligible for food stamp payment, or whether your register is programmed to allow the automatic tax to be paid with food stamps or not or to exempt taxation. The example below presupposes that your register has been programmed to exempt taxation.

When the amount tendered in food stamps is greater than the food stamp-eligible subtotal:

Your register shows two change due amounts in its display. The food stamp change due appears at the left of the display in dollars and the cash change at the right in cents.

- When you enter only items eligible for food stamp payment.

Example Your customer purchases a \$4.25 item (dept.4, taxable 1, eligible for food stamp payment) and another \$4.00 item (PLU 34, taxable 2, eligible for food stamp payment) and tenders \$10.00 food stamps for them.

Key operation

425 **4**
34 **PLU/UPC**
→ **FS TEND**
1000 **FS TEND**

To display the food stamp-eligible subtotal

Display shows:

FS CG	1111
1.00	0.75

Food stamp change
Cash change

Print

DPT. 04	r ₁ \$4.25
PLU00034	r ₂ \$4.00
***TOTAL	\$8.25
FS ST	\$8.25
FS TEND	\$10.00
FS CG	\$1.00
CHANGE	\$0.75

Food stamp change due
Cash change due

- Mixed sale of an item eligible for food stamps and another item not eligible for food stamps

Example Your customer purchases a \$2.48 item (dept. 5, taxable 1, eligible for food stamps) and another \$5.42 item (dept. 8, nontaxable, ineligible for food stamps) and pays \$5.00 in food stamps and \$5.00 in cash.

Key operation

248 **5**
542 **8**
FS TEND
500 **FS TEND**
500 **CA/AT**

Display shows:

FS CG	1111
2.00	0.10

Food stamp change
Cash change

Print

DPT. 05	r ₁ \$2.48
DPT. 08	\$5.42
***TOTAL	\$7.90
FS ST	\$2.48
FS TEND	\$5.00
FS CG	\$2.00
CASH	\$5.00
CHANGE	\$0.10

Food stamp change due
Cash change due

When the food stamp tender is smaller than the food stamp-eligible subtotal:

- Accept the remainder in food stamps or in cash or check. If your register is programmed to exempt taxation, additional food stamp tender is not allowed.

Example

Your customer buys a \$3.18 item (dept. 5, taxable 1, eligible for food stamps) and another \$1.24 item (dept.7, taxable 2, eligible for food stamps) and pays \$4.00 in food stamps and the remainder - \$1.00 in cash.

Key operation

318
 124

 400
 To enter the → 100
 cash tendering
 of the remainder

Print

DPT. 05	r ₁ \$3.18
DPT. 07	r ₂ \$1.24
MDSE ST	\$4.42
TAX2	\$0.02
***TOTAL	\$4.44
FS ST	\$4.42
FS TEND	\$4.00
CASH	\$1.00
CHANGE	\$0.56

Food stamp status shift

Your machine allows you to shift the programmed food-stamp status of each department, PLU/UPC or thru , percent key by pressing the key prior to those keys. After each entry is completed, the programmed food stamp status is resumed.

Example

You sell a \$2.32 item of dept. 2 (food-stamp eligible) as a food-stamp ineligible item and another \$3.18 item of PLU 86 (food-stamp ineligible) as a food-stamp eligible item and accept \$4.00 in food stamps and \$2.00 in cash.

Key operation

232
 86

 400
 200

Print

DPT. 02	\$2.32
PLU00086	r \$3.18
***TOTAL	\$5.50
FS ST	\$3.18
FS TEND	\$4.00
FS CG	\$0.00
CASH	\$2.00
CHANGE	\$0.50

5 Tax calculations

Automatic tax

When your register is programmed with a tax table (or tax rate) and the tax status of an individual department and PLU/UPC is set for taxable, it computes the automatic tax on any item that is entered directly into the department or indirectly via a related PLU/UPC.

Example

Selling five \$6.70 items (dept. 1, taxable 1) and one \$7.15 item (PLU 85, taxable 2) for cash

Key operation	Print
5 <input type="button" value="@/ FOR"/>	5 @ \$6.70 T1 \$33.50 T2 \$7.15 MDSE ST \$40.65 TAX1 \$2.01 TAX2 \$0.29 CASH \$42.95
670 <input type="button" value="1"/>	
85 <input type="button" value="PLU/ UPC"/>	
<input type="button" value="CAIAT"/>	

Manual tax

Your machine allows you to enter tax manually after item entries.

Example

Selling an \$8.00 item (dept. 7) for cash with 50 cents as tax

Key operation	Print
800 <input type="button" value="7"/>	DPT. 07 \$8.00 M-TAX \$0.50 CASH \$8.50
50 <input type="button" value="TAX"/>	
<input type="button" value="CAIAT"/>	

■ Automatic-tax delete

You can delete the automatic tax on the taxable 1, taxable 2, taxable 3 and taxable 4 subtotal of each transaction by pressing the **TAX** key after the subtotal is displayed.

Example

Selling a \$7.25 item (dept. 1, taxable 1) and another \$5.15 item (dept. 3, taxable 2) for cash and entering the sale as a non-taxable one

Key operation	Print										
725 1	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>DPT. 01</td> <td>T1: \$7.25</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPT. 03</td> <td>T2: \$5.15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TAX1 ST</td> <td>\$0.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TAX2 ST</td> <td>\$0.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td>\$12.40</td> </tr> </table>	DPT. 01	T1: \$7.25	DPT. 03	T2: \$5.15	TAX1 ST	\$0.00	TAX2 ST	\$0.00	CASH	\$12.40
DPT. 01		T1: \$7.25									
DPT. 03		T2: \$5.15									
TAX1 ST		\$0.00									
TAX2 ST		\$0.00									
CASH		\$12.40									
515 3											
* TAX SBTL											
TAX											
TAX2 SBTL											
TAX											
TAX1 SHIFT for ER-A530											
CA/AT											

If any of the media keys (i.e. cash, check or charge 1 thru charge 5) are programmed as tax delete in PGM2 mode, the tax can be deleted without using the procedures above. In this case, depressing a corresponding media key alone will always cause the programmed tax to be deleted.

Example

When the **CA2** key is programmed as tax delete for the same case with the above example

Key operation	Print												
725 1	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>DPT. 01</td> <td>T1: \$7.25</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPT. 03</td> <td>T2: \$5.15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MDSE ST</td> <td>\$12.40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TAX1</td> <td>\$0.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TAX2</td> <td>\$0.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH2</td> <td>\$12.40</td> </tr> </table>	DPT. 01	T1: \$7.25	DPT. 03	T2: \$5.15	MDSE ST	\$12.40	TAX1	\$0.00	TAX2	\$0.00	CASH2	\$12.40
DPT. 01		T1: \$7.25											
DPT. 03		T2: \$5.15											
MDSE ST		\$12.40											
TAX1		\$0.00											
TAX2	\$0.00												
CASH2	\$12.40												
515 3													
CA2													

■ Tax status shift

Your machine allows you to shift the programmed tax status of each department, \ominus thru \oplus , percent key or the PLU/UPC key by pressing the TAX SHIFT (TAX1 SHIFT), TAX2 SHIFT , TAX3 SHIFT and/or TAX4 SHIFT keys before those keys. After each entry is completed, the programmed tax status of each key is resumed.

Example

Selling the following items for cash with their programmed tax status reversed

- One \$13.45 item of dept. 7 (non-taxable) as a taxable 1 item
- One \$7.00 item of dept. 2 (non-taxable) as a taxable 1 and 2 item
- One \$4.00 item of dept. 3 (taxable 2) as a non-taxable item
- Two \$10.50 items of dept. 1 (taxable 1) as taxable 2 items

Key operation

1345	TAX SHIFT	7
700	TAX SHIFT TAX2 SHIFT	2
400	TAX2 SHIFT	3
1050	TAX SHIFT TAX2 SHIFT	1
		1
		CAVAT

Print

DPT. 07	T ₁ \$13.45
DPT. 02	T ₁₂ \$7.00
DPT. 03	\$4.00
DPT. 01	T ₂ \$10.50
DPT. 01	T ₂ \$10.50
MDSE ST	\$45.45
TAX1	\$1.23
TAX2	\$1.12
CASH	\$47.80

Note

The entry of a multi-taxable item for PST or GST will be prohibited as follows (for Canada).

In case of; Tax 1: PST, Tax 2: PST,
Tax 3: PST, Tax 4: GST

Taxable 1 and 2 item	.....	prohibited
Taxable 1 and 3 item	.....	prohibited
Taxable 2 and 3 item	.....	prohibited
Taxable 1 and 4 item	.....	allowed
Taxable 2 and 4 item	.....	allowed
Taxable 3 and 4 item	.....	allowed

In case of; Tax 1: PST, Tax 2: PST,
Tax 3: GST, Tax 4: GST

Taxable 1 and 2 item	.....	prohibited
Taxable 1 and 3 item	.....	allowed
Taxable 2 and 3 item	.....	allowed
Taxable 1 and 4 item	.....	allowed
Taxable 2 and 4 item	.....	allowed
Taxable 3 and 4 item	.....	prohibited

6 Guest Check (GLU/PBLU)

Note

Please note that the previous balance key (**PBLU**) for ER-A520 and (**PBAL**) for ER-A530 is shown as **PBLU**.

Two different guest check entry systems are available: the GLU system and previous balance lookup (PBLU) system. It depends on how your register has been programmed which of these is used. Please contact your authorized SHARP dealer for more information about this selection.

GLU system: If this system is selected, the balance due and the details of the order are placed in the guest check file. The information can be automatically recalled by pressing the **GLU RECALL** key, or entering a GLU code when additional ordering or finalization is required.

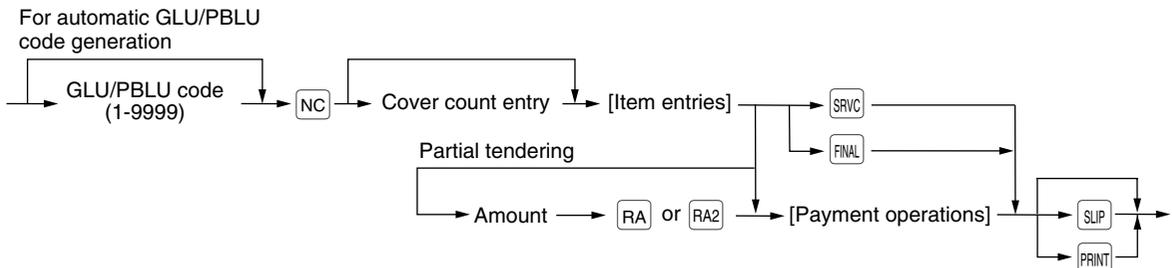
PBLU system: If this system is selected, the previous balance is stored in the previous balance lookup file (PB lookup file). The information can be automatically recalled by entering a previous balance lookup code (a PBLU code) when additional ordering occurs.

GLU/PBLU system

New guest

For a new guest;

Procedure



Note

- The GLU/PBLU code refers to a number/code that will be used whenever the guest check must be accessed for re-ordering or final payment.
- The available range of GLU or PBLU codes can be programmed for each cashier/server.
- Your register can be programmed to generate GLU/PBLU codes in a sequential fashion. If your register has not been programmed to do so, each GLU/PBLU code can be entered manually.
- The cover count refers to the number of people in the party. When the cover count entry is compulsory, you must enter the cover count (max. 2 digits). When cover count is not compulsory, enter the cover count and press the **CV CNT** key.
- When the **SRVC** key is pressed, the tax is not calculated.
- You can temporarily finalize a guest check by pressing the **FINAL** key. In the GLU system the check will show the current balance including tax while the tax amount is not added to the GLU/PBLU file, and when an additional order is made, the tax amount is recalculated. In the PBLU system, the check will show the current balance including tax and the tax amount is added to the GLU/PBLU file (charge posting), while the guest check is still open.

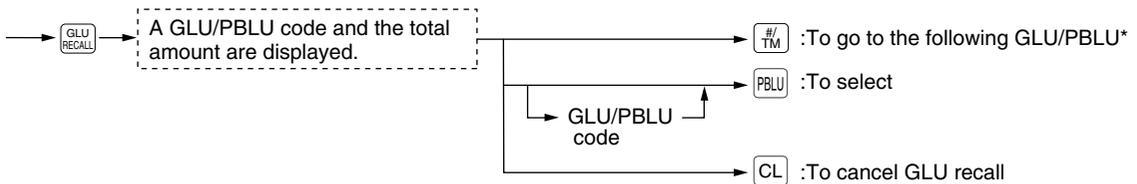
Example

Key operation	Print
<p>111 <input type="button" value="NC"/></p> <p>2 <input type="button" value="CV GNT"/></p> <p>3500 <input type="button" value="2"/></p> <p>2700 <input type="button" value="3"/></p> <p style="text-align: right;"><input type="button" value="FINAL"/></p>	<p>08/27/2004 123456 BILL#0141 #1258 4:10PM DICK 1111</p> <p style="text-align: right;">TBL#0111</p> <p>***PBAL \$0.00</p> <p>COVER CT 2</p> <p>DPT. 02 T1 \$35.00</p> <p>DPT. 03 T1 \$27.00</p> <p>BAL FWD \$62.00</p> <p>MDSE ST \$62.00</p> <p>TAX1 \$3.88</p> <p>***TOTAL \$65.88</p>
	<p>Not printed when the <input type="button" value="SRVC"/> key is pressed instead of the <input type="button" value="FINAL"/> key.</p>

GLU recall

Each cashier/server can recall their GLU/PBLUs for reorder or settlement by pressing the key. The register display GLU/PBLUs from the smallest GLU/PBLU number. Follow the procedure to recall GLUs and select a desired GLU/PBLU code.

Procedure



* When the largest opened GLU/PBLU number is displayed, the smallest GLU/PBLU number is displayed when the key is pressed.

Example

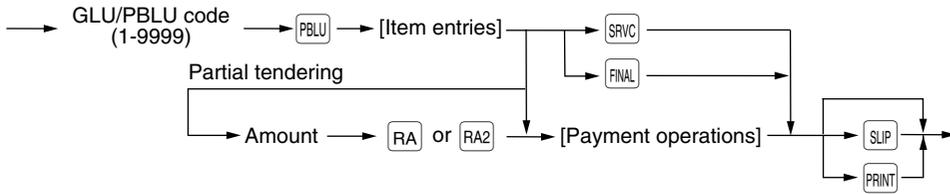
Opened GLU: #111/#112/#113
 Selecting GLU#113 and making sales entry of two dept. 7 items (\$3.00 and #5.00)

Key operation	Print
<p>Get ready for sales entry →</p> <p style="text-align: right;"> <input type="button" value="#/TM"/> <input type="button" value="GLU RECALL"/> <input type="button" value="#/TM"/> <input type="button" value="PBLU"/> 300 <input type="button" value="7"/> 500 <input type="button" value="7"/> <input type="button" value="FINAL"/> </p>	<p>08/27/2004 123456 BILL#0136 #1238 3:39PM DICK 1111</p> <p style="text-align: right;">TBL#0113</p> <p>***PBAL \$24.00</p> <p>DPT. 07 \$3.00</p> <p>DPT. 07 \$5.00</p> <p>BAL FWD \$8.00</p> <p>***TOTAL \$32.00</p>

Reorder entries

For making additional guest check entries, use the following procedure:

Procedure



Example

Key operation

111 PBLU
1400 5
1600 6
3000 RA
CAAT

Print

```

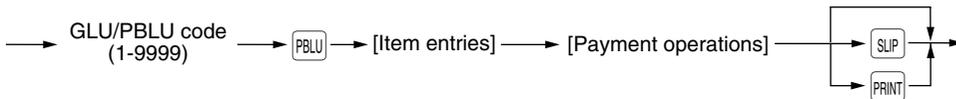
TBL#0111
***PBAL          $65.88
DPT.05          $14.00
DPT.06          $16.00
BAL FWD         $30.00

***TOTAL        $95.88
***RA           $30.00
CASH            $30.00
***TOTAL        $65.88
  
```

Settlement

Use the following procedure:

Procedure



Example

Key operation

111 PBLU
5000 CHK
2000 CAAT

Print

```

TBL#0111
***PBAL          $65.88
BAL FWD          $0.00

***TOTAL        $65.88
CHECK1           $50.00
CASH             $20.00
CHANGE           $4.12
  
```

Note

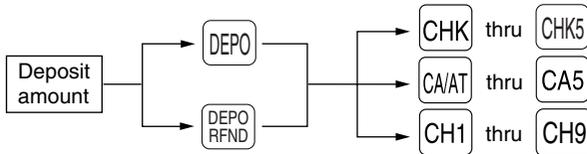
- You can make a tip-in entry before a tender entry. If a tip-in entry is made, the tip amount must be tendered by using the associated media key e.g. CH1 thru CH9 for the charge tip and CASH 1 or CASH 5 for the cash tip.
- Partial tendering is prohibited after tip-in entry operation.

■ Deposit entries

Deposit refers to a payment on a charge account. It can be received in cash, check or by charge. You can make the deposit entry only while in a guest check transaction. It cannot be done during handling of a tendered amount.

A received deposit can be refunded by pressing the **DEPO RFND** key. You cannot attempt to refund an amount larger than the deposit balance.

Procedure



Example

To record a \$50.00 deposit in cash made by a customer with PBLU code 111

Key operation

111 **PBLU**
 5000 **DEPO**
 CA2
 SRVC

Print

```

08/27/2004 123456 BILL#0142
#1262      4:18PM DICK 1111

          TBL#0111
***PBAL                $20.00
CASH2
DEPOSIT                 $50.00
BAL FWD                 $0.00
SERVICE                -30.00
  
```

Example

To refund a \$50.00 deposit made by a customer with PBLU code 111

Key operation

111 **PBLU**
 5000 **DEPO RFND**
 CA2
 SRVC

Print

```

08/27/2004 123456 BILL#0142
#1263      4:19PM DICK 1111

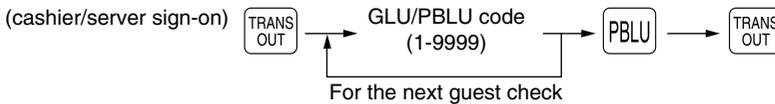
          TBL#0111
***PBAL                -30.00
CASH2
DPST RF                 -50.00
BAL FWD                 $0.00
SERVICE                $20.00
  
```

■ Transferring guest checks out or in (Transfer-out/in)

Transferring guest checks out

At the end of a cashier/server shift or whenever a cashier/server is relieved, one or more open guest checks can be transferred from the cashier/server to the open check file until the responsibility for the check(s) is assigned to another cashier/server.

Procedure



Example

GLU#111 is transferred out.

Key operation

```

    111
    [TRANS OUT]
    [PBLU]
    [TRANS OUT]
  
```

Print

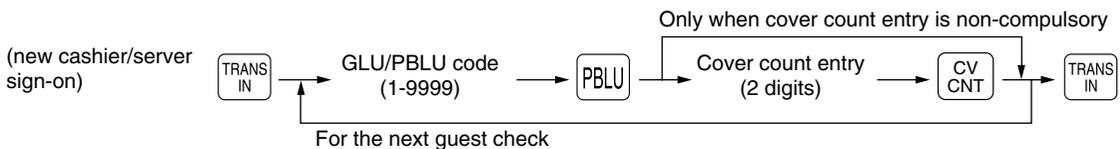
```

    08/27/2004 123456
    #1267 4:30PM DICK 1111
    *TRAN. OUT*
    TBL#0111
    ***PBAL $25.00
  
```

Transferring guest checks in

When the second cashier/server is assigned to be responsible for guest checks that have been transferred out:

Procedure



Example

GLU#111 is transferred in.

Key operation

```

    111
    [TRANS IN]
    [PBLU]
    [TRANS IN]
  
```

Print

```

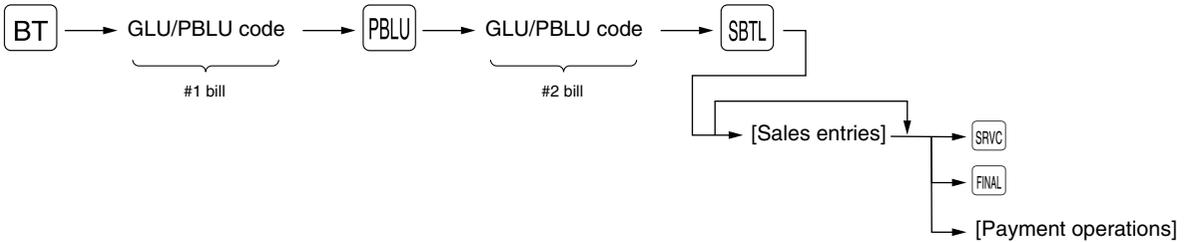
    08/27/2004 123456
    #1270 4:35PM JILL 1112
    *TRAN. IN *
    TBL#0111
    ***PBAL $25.00
  
```

■ Bill totalizing/bill transfer

Bill totalizing

The bill totalizing function is used to totalize multiple bills when, for example, a particular guest pays not only his or her bill, but also the bills of other guests.

Procedure



Example

Totalizing GLU#112 and GLU#113 to GLU#111

Key operation

	[BT]
112	[PBLU]
113	[PBLU]
111	[SBTL]
	[SRVC]

Print

```

    *B. T. *
      TBL#0112
    ***PBAL      $15.00
      TBL#0113
    ***PBAL      $11.00
      TBL#0111
    ***PBAL      $20.00
    BAL FWD      $0.00
    SERVICE      $46.00
  
```

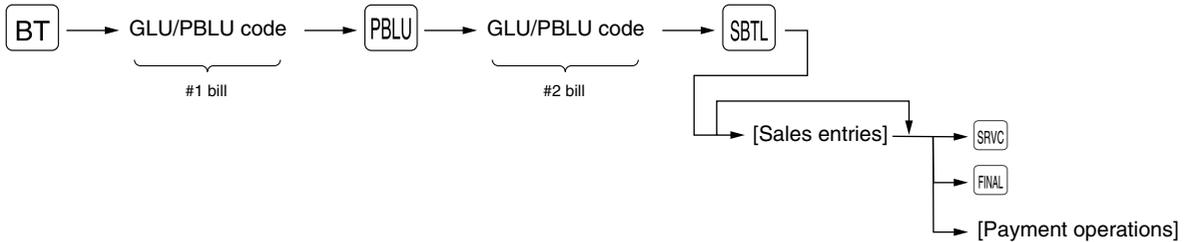
Note

- All #1 bills are added to a #2 bill. A maximum of 5 bills may be added to a #2 bill.
- The GLU/PBLU code of #1 must be in use. If the guest check(s) of #1 or #2 has already been handled by another server, the guest check(s) must have been made "Transferring out."

Bill transfer

This function is used to change the GLU/PBLU code of a particular bill.

Procedure



Example

GLU#111 is transferred to GLU #120.

Key operation

	[BT]
111	[PBLU]
120	[SBTL]
	[SRVC]

Print

```

    *B. T. *
    TBL#0111
    ***PBAL      $46.00
    TBL#0120
    ***PBAL      $0.00
    BAL FWD      $0.00
    SERVICE      $46.00
  
```

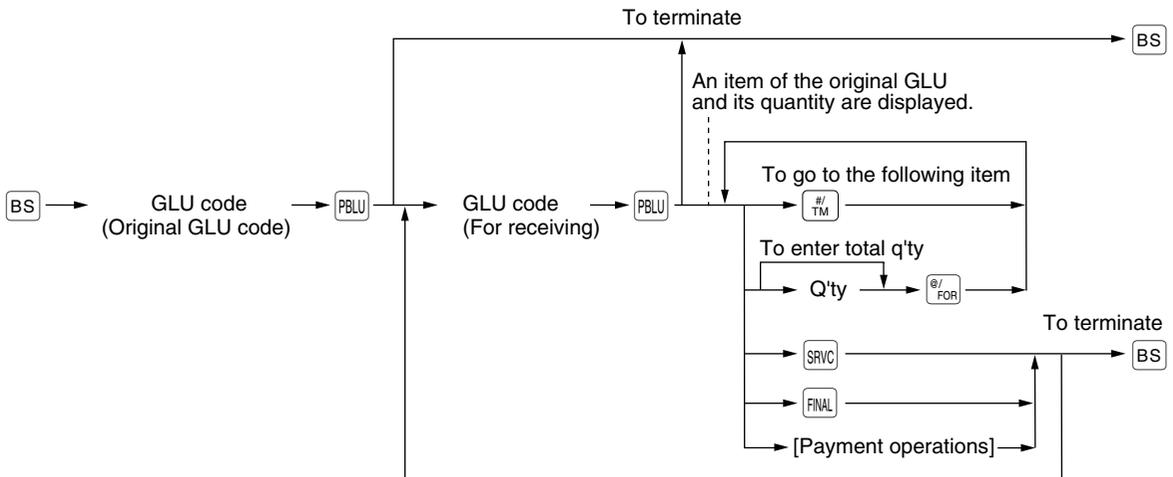
Note

- This function requires that the current GLU/PBLU code be entered for #1 and a new GLU/PBLU code be entered for #2.
- A #1 bill is transferred to a #2 bill. The #1 bill is then cleared and set free.

Bill separating

The function is used when each guest of a group pays his or her own order. With this function, you can select some items from a guest check and make an entry for the payment. Also, you can transfer the items you have selected to other guest checks. This function is available only in the GLU system.

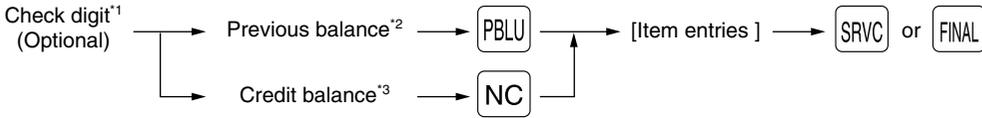
Procedure



Customer with previous or credit balance

To enter a charge to a customer with a previous or credit balance, use the following procedure:

Procedure



*1 Check digit: The number which is printed at the right of the word "SERVICE" on the receipt of the previous entry. (See the previous page. Check with your authorized SHARP dealer for activation of the check digit feature.)

*2 Previous balance: In case that the balance is plus or zero

*3 Credit balance: In case that the balance is negative

Example

To make a service entry of 5 dept 7 items (unit price \$25.00) for the customer account from the previous example. (non add code number 13579), which has the previous balance \$150.00.

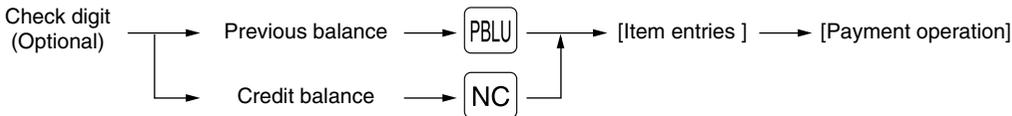
Key operation	
	3 15000 PBLU
Check digit	13579 #/ TM
	5 @/ FOR
	2500 7
	SRVC

Print	
***PBAL	\$150.00
#13579	
5 @	\$25.00
DPT. 07	\$125.00
BAL FWD	\$125.00
SERVICE 3	\$275.00

Settlement

Use the following procedure:

Procedure



Example

The customer (the non add code number 13579) whose previous balance is \$275.00 is \$27500 pays \$200.00 in check and \$75.00 in cash.

Key operation	
	3 27500 PBLU
Check digit	13579 #/ TM
	20000 CHK
	7500 CAAT

Print	
***PBAL	\$275.00
#13579	
BAL FWD	\$0.00
***TOTAL	\$275.00
CHECK1	\$200.00
CASH	\$75.00
CHANGE	\$0.00

7 Auxiliary entries

■ Percent calculations (premium or discount)

- Your register provides the percent calculation for the merchandise subtotal and item entries. You need to specify in advance whether the register should perform the percent calculation based on the merchandise subtotal or each item entered.
- Percentage: 0.01 to 99.99%

Percent calculation for the merchandise subtotal

Example

Selling four \$1.40 items of dept. 5 and two \$2.25 items of dept. 6; all these items are sold for cash at a premium of 10%

(This example presumes that a premium of 10% has been programmed for the key.)

Key operation	Print
4 <input type="text" value="@/ FOR"/>	
140 <input type="text" value="5"/>	4 @ \$1.40
225 <input type="text" value="6"/>	DPT. 05 \$5.60
<input type="text" value="6"/>	DPT. 06 \$2.25
<input type="text" value="6"/>	DPT. 06 \$2.25
<input type="text" value="MDSE SBTL"/>	MDSE ST \$10.10
<input type="text" value="%"/>	%1 10.00%
<input type="text" value="CA/AT"/>	CASH \$11.11

Percent calculation for item entries

Example

Selling for cash an \$8.00 item of dept. 6 at a discount of 15% and another \$5.00 item of PLU 90 at a discount of 7.5%

(This example presumes that a discount of 15% has been programmed for the key.)

Key operation	Print
800 <input type="text" value="6"/>	DPT. 06 \$8.00
<input type="text" value="%2"/>	-15.00%
90 <input type="text" value="PLU/ UFC"/>	%2 -1.20
7 <input type="text" value="."/> <input type="text" value="5"/>	PLU00090 \$5.00
<input type="text" value="%2"/>	-7.5%
<input type="text" value="CA/AT"/>	%2 -0.38
	CASH \$11.42

Discount entries

For discount or coupon tenderings, you may use the \ominus thru $\ominus5$ key.

If the discount or tendered coupon is the one applicable to sales, use the vendor coupon or if it is applicable to each department key, use the store coupon.

Discount for the merchandise subtotal

Example

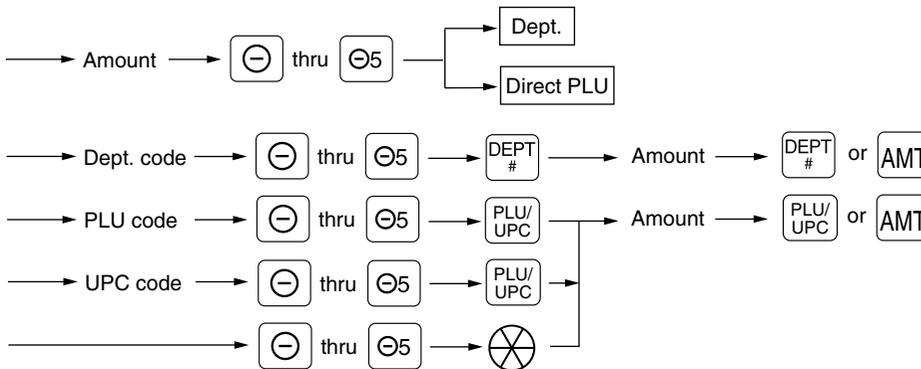
Selling a \$5.75 item of dept. 6 and another \$7.50 item of PLU 80 for cash after subtracting the discount amount \$1.00 from the total sale amount

(This example presumes that the vendor coupon has been programmed for the $\ominus2$ key.)

Key operation	Print
575 \ominus 6	DPT. 06 \$5.75
80 \ominus PLU/UPC	PLU00080 \$7.50
100 \ominus 2	(-) 2 -1.00
CA/AT	CASH \$12.25

Discount for item entries

Procedure



Example

Selling a \$6.75 item of dept. 5 for cash after subtracting the coupon amount 75¢

(This example presumes that the store coupon has been programmed for the \ominus key.)

Key operation	Print
675 \ominus 5	DPT. 05 \$6.75
* { 75 \ominus	(-) 1 -0.75
5	DPT. 05
CA/AT	CASH \$6.00

Note

* The \ominus is entered as a modifier for the department which will be netted by the coupon amount. Such item netting coupon entries may generally be entered at any point within a transaction. Two lines are printed for each entry: The first is the label programmed for the \ominus function and the second is related department and \ominus amount.

■ Refund entries

If a refund item is the one entered into a department, enter the amount of the refund, then press the **RFND** key and the corresponding department key in this order; and if an item entered into a PLU (or UPC) is returned, enter the corresponding PLU (or UPC) code, then press the **RFND** and **PLU/UPC** keys, or press the **RFND** and direct PLU keys without entry of PLU code, in this order.

Example

Receiving the following items returned:
One \$2.50 item of dept.5 and seven \$2.10 items of PLU 13

Key operation	Print						
250 RFND 5 7 @/FOR 13 RFND PLU/UPC CA/AT	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>DPT. 05</td> <td>R-2.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00013</td> <td>-7 @ \$2.10 R-14.70</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHANGE</td> <td>\$17.20</td> </tr> </table>	DPT. 05	R-2.50	PLU00013	-7 @ \$2.10 R-14.70	CHANGE	\$17.20
DPT. 05	R-2.50						
PLU00013	-7 @ \$2.10 R-14.70						
CHANGE	\$17.20						

■ Return entries

If a return item is the one entered into a department, enter the amount of the return, then press the **RETURN** key and the corresponding department key in this order; and if an item entered into a PLU (or UPC) is returned, enter the corresponding PLU (or UPC) code, then press the **RETURN** and **PLU/UPC** keys, or press the **RETURN** and direct PLU keys without entry of PLU code, in this order.

Example

Receiving the following items returned:
One \$3.00 item of dept 1 and one \$3.25 item of PLU15

Key operation	Print						
300 RETURN 1 15 RETURN PLU/UPC CA/AT	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>DPT. 01</td> <td>RT-3.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00015</td> <td>RT-3.25</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHANGE</td> <td>\$6.25</td> </tr> </table>	DPT. 01	RT-3.00	PLU00015	RT-3.25	CHANGE	\$6.25
DPT. 01	RT-3.00						
PLU00015	RT-3.25						
CHANGE	\$6.25						

Note

The returned items are not subjected to the calculation for dept./PLU/UPC items (quantity and amount) on the sales reports.

■ Refund sales mode

This function is used for those item return entries relating to departments, PLUs/subdepartments and UPCs. Pressing the  key at the beginning of a transaction causes the register to enter the REFUND SALES mode. All of the REFUND SALES mode entries are automatically handled as refund entries. This mode cannot be finalized by check payment entry.

Example

Receiving the following items returned:
One \$2.50 item of dept.5 and seven \$2.10 items of PLU 13

Key operation	Print						
250   7  13  	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>DPT. 05</td> <td>R-2.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00013</td> <td>-7 @ \$2.10 R-14.70</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHANGE</td> <td>\$17.20</td> </tr> </table>	DPT. 05	R-2.50	PLU00013	-7 @ \$2.10 R-14.70	CHANGE	\$17.20
DPT. 05	R-2.50						
PLU00013	-7 @ \$2.10 R-14.70						
CHANGE	\$17.20						

■ Printing of non-add code numbers

Enter a non-add code number such as a customer's reference number within a maximum of 16 digits and press the  key at any point during the entry of a sale. Your register will print it at the time of entry.

Example

Selling a \$15.00 item of dept. 5 by charge account to a customer whose code number is 1230

Key operation	Print				
1230  1500  	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>DPT. 05</td> <td>#1230 \$15.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHARGE1</td> <td>\$15.00</td> </tr> </table>	DPT. 05	#1230 \$15.00	CHARGE1	\$15.00
DPT. 05	#1230 \$15.00				
CHARGE1	\$15.00				

■ Gratuity

Calculation

When the payment operation is made for sales registrations, the gratuity amount is calculated and printed.

You can program a percent rate for calculating the gratuity.

If the percent rate is programmed as 0%, the register does not print any gratuity.

You can program a tax status (taxable 1/taxable 2/taxable 3/taxable 4/non-taxable) for gratuity.

Example

When a percent rate of the gratuity is programmed as 10%:

Key operation	Print								
500 <input type="button" value="5"/>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>DPT. 05</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$5.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MDSE ST</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$5.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GRATUITY</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$0.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$5. 50</td> </tr> </table>	DPT. 05	\$5.00	MDSE ST	\$5.00	GRATUITY	\$0.50	CASH	\$5. 50
DPT. 05		\$5.00							
MDSE ST		\$5.00							
GRATUITY		\$0.50							
CASH	\$5. 50								
<input type="button" value="CA/AT"/>									

Exemption

Your register allows you to exempt a customer from the gratuity by pressing the key prior to a payment operation.

Example

When a percent rate of the gratuity is programmed as 10%:

Key operation	Print								
1250 <input type="button" value="5"/>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>DPT. 05</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$12.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPT. 06</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$10.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GRATUITY</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$0.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$22. 50</td> </tr> </table>	DPT. 05	\$12.50	DPT. 06	\$10.00	GRATUITY	\$0.00	CASH	\$22. 50
DPT. 05		\$12.50							
DPT. 06		\$10.00							
GRATUITY		\$0.00							
CASH	\$22. 50								
1000 <input type="button" value="6"/>									
<input type="button" value="GRT EXEMPT"/>									
<input type="button" value="CA/AT"/>									

8 Payment treatment

Tip-in entries

Your register allows the entry of tips that your guests give to cashiers/servers in cash or by credit card.

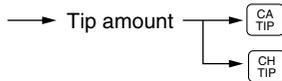
A tip entry must be done before a payment entry.

You must use the corresponding media key e.g. CH1 thru CH9 for the charge tip and CASH 1 or CASH 5 for the cash tip.

Two different tip-in entry systems are available: the tip amount entry system and the tip percent rate entry system. It depends on how your register has been programmed which of these systems is used.

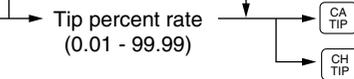
Procedure

Tip amount entry system:



When you use a programmed percent rate

Tip percent rate entry system:



Example

Receiving \$3.00 by cash as a tip

Key operation

300 }
CA TIP
CA/AT

Print

TBL#0011	
***PBAL	\$12.00
DPT. 08	\$5.00
CA TIP	\$3.00
BAL FWD	\$5.00
CASH	\$20.00

■ Tip editing

This function is used for entering tip amounts after finalizing a guest check with a charge tender. This is only available when the guest check transaction is finalized through CAT authorization and the tip is to be paid in charge tender. The bill number which is issued when the **SRVC** or **FINAL** key is pressed in guest check entry must be used in order to identify the guest to edit or add tip amount. For the operation, press the **ED TIP** key. When the display prompt appears, enter the bill number and press the **PBLU** key, then enter tip amount and press the **ED TIP** key again.

To use the tip editing function, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

	TBL#1110	
CH TIP		\$3.00
CHARGE1		\$3.00

■ Tip paid entries

This operation is used when tips that guests have paid by using credit card are paid to respective cashiers/servers in cash. To perform a tip paid entry, enter the cashier/server code, then press the **TIP PAID** key. You can prohibit the tip paid operation in the REG mode by the PGM2 programming.

Note

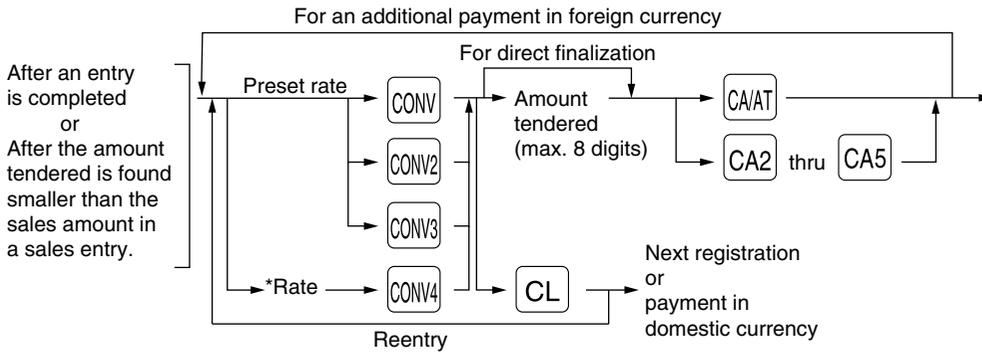
When the tip amount remains unchanged in Individual Server Resetting, the tip paid function is automatically executed and tip receipt is issued to the report printer prior to report printing.

08/27/2004	123456
#1144	5:14PM DICK 1111
TIP PAID	\$5.00

■ Currency conversion

Your register allows payment entries of foreign currency. Pressing the **CONV** thru **CONV4** key creates a subtotal in foreign currency. Cash payment is the only media that can be handled after currency conversion.

Procedure



*Rate: 0.000000 to 999.999999

Note When the amount tendered is short, the deficit is shown in domestic currency.

Example To convert the amount owed (\$69.50) into the designated foreign currency

Preset rate (1.325) - CONV 1

Key operation

Currency conversion → 2300 **6**
4650 **7**
Amount tendered in foreign currency → 10000 **CONV** **CA/AT**

Print

DPT. 06	\$23.00	
DPT. 07	\$46.50	
***TOTAL	\$69.50	Domestic currency
CONV 1	0.8063	Conversion rate
	€56.04	Foreign currency
CASH CHANGE	€100.00	
	\$54.52	Domestic currency

Manual rate - CONV 4 (The **CONV4** key can be used only for the manual entry.)

Key operation

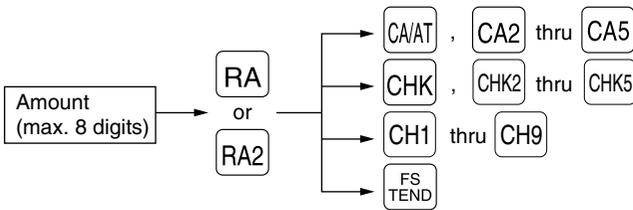
2300 **6**
4650 **7**
1 **•** 275 **CONV4**
10000 **CA/AT**

Print

DPT. 06	\$23.00	
DPT. 07	\$46.50	
***TOTAL	\$69.50	
CONV 4	1.275	Conversion rate
	88.62	
CASH CHANGE	100.00	
	\$8.92	

■ Received on account entries

Procedure



Example

A customer whose reference number is 12345 tenders \$48.00 by check for received on account.

Key operation

```

12345 [# TM]
4800 [RA]
      [CHK]
  
```

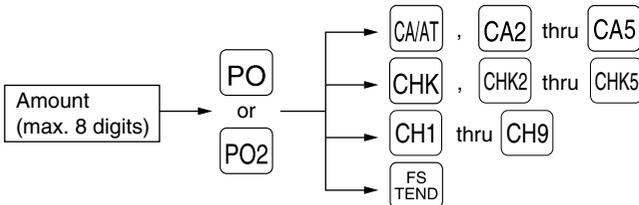
Print

```

#123456
CHECK1
***RA          $48.00
  
```

■ Paid out entries

Procedure



Example

You pay \$30.00 by check to a vendor whose code number is 6789.

Key operation

```

6789 [# TM]
3000 [PO]
      [CHK]
  
```

Print

```

#6789
CHECK1
***PO          $30.00
  
```

■ No sale (exchange)

Simply press the **NS** key without any entry. The drawer will open and the printer will print "NO SALE" on both the journal and the receipt. If your machine is preset to print a non-add code number before pressing the **NS** key, a no sale entry is achieved with a non-add code number printed.

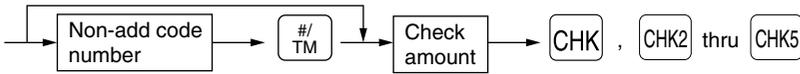
```

#45678
NO SALE
  
```

■ Cashing a check

Enter the check amount, then press a check key (CHK, CHK1 thru CHK5).

Procedure



Example

Cashing a check of a \$30.00 amount

Key operation

6789
3000

Print

#6789	
CA/CHK1	\$30.00

■ Bottle return

This function is used to handle the payment (paid out) for returned empty bottles or cans.

Example

You pay for ten 15¢ returned empty bottles. (This example presupposes that dept. 10 has been programmed as bottle return department.)

Key operation

10
15

Print

DPT. 10	10 @ -0.15
	-1.50
CHANGE	\$1.50

9 Automatic sequencing key entries

You can achieve many different key sequences automatically with a single key depression by using an automatic sequencing key (thru .

Example

Performing the transaction "Selling a \$5.00 item (dept. 7) for cash" programmed for the = 500

Key operation

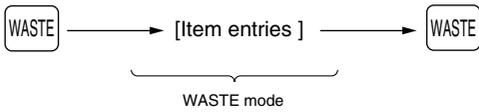
Print

DPT. 07	\$5.00
CASH	\$5.00

10 WASTE mode

This mode is used to throw away an article which has already been prepared and is no longer serviceable.

Procedure



Example

Wasting 10 PLU 35 items

Key operation

10  35 
 


Print

* WASTE *
PLU00035 10 @ \$2.50
\$25.00

Note

- *PLU/UPC entries are only allowed in the WASTE mode, and direct and indirect void operations are also allowed in this mode.*
- *When a WASTE mode transaction is finalized, the drawer does not open.*
- *The consecutive number is incremented every WASTE mode transaction.*
- *When the WASTE mode is activated by pressing the  key, the mode caption "WAST" is displayed.*

CORRECTION

1 Correction of the last entry (direct void)

If you make an incorrect entry relating to a department, PLU/subdepartment, UPC, percentage (% through %4), deduction (⊖ through ⊖4) or refund, you can correct this entry by pressing the VOID key immediately after the incorrect entry.

Example

Key operation

1250 6
VOID
2 PLU/UPC
VOID
5012345678900 PLU/UPC
VOID
600 8
%2
VOID
328 9
28 ⊖ 9
VOID
250 RFND 8
VOID
CA/AT

Print

DPT. 06	\$12.50
DPT. 06	V-12.50
PLU00002	\$2.10
PLU00002	V-2.10
5012345678900#	
APPLE	\$2.50
5012345678900#	
APPLE	V-2.50
DPT. 08	\$6.00
	-15.00%
%2	-0.90
%2	\$0.90
DPT. 09	\$3.28
(←) 1	
DPT. 09	-0.28
DPT. 09	\$0.28
DPT. 08	R-2.50
DPT. 08	RV\$2.50
CASH	\$9.28

2 Correction of the next-to-last or earlier entries (indirect void)

With the VOID key, you can void any incorrect department, PLU/subdepartment, UPC or item refund entry made during a transaction if you find it before finalizing the transaction (e.g. pressing the CA/AT key). This function is applicable to department, PLU/subdepartment, UPC and item refund entries only.

For the operation, press the VOID key just before you press a department key, DEPT # key, direct PLU key, PLU/UPC key or just before you scan a UPC code. For the refund indirect void, press the VOID key after you press the RFND key.

Example

Key operation

1310 6
1755 7
10 PLU/UPC
8
58 PLU/UPC
825 7
5012345678900 PLU/UPC
1310 VOID 6
VOID 8
58 VOID PLU/UPC
5012345678900 VOID PLU/UPC
CA/AT

Print

DPT. 06	\$13.10
DPT. 07	\$17.55
PLU00010	\$7.15
PLU00008	\$3.00
PLU00058	\$3.00
DPT. 07	\$8.25
5012345678900#	
APPLE	\$2.50
DPT. 06	V-13.10
PLU00008	V-3.00
PLU00058	V-3.00
5012345678900#	
APPLE	V-2.50
CASH	\$32.95

3 Subtotal void

You can void an entire transaction. Once the subtotal void is executed, the transaction is aborted and the register issues a receipt.

Example

Key operation	Print
1310 <input type="button" value="1"/>	DPT. 01 \$13.10
1755 <input type="button" value="6"/>	DPT. 06 \$17.55
10 <input type="button" value="PLU/UPC"/>	PLU00010 \$7.15
35 <input type="button" value="PLU/UPC"/>	PLU00035 \$2.50
Subtotal void {	MDSE ST \$40.30
	SBTL VD -40.30
	***TOTAL \$0.00
<input type="button" value="SBTL"/>	
<input type="button" value="VOID"/>	
<input type="button" value="SBTL"/>	

4 Correction of incorrect entries not handled by the direct or indirect void function

Any errors found after the entry of a transaction has been completed or during an amount tendered entry, cannot be voided. These errors must be handled by the manager.

The following steps should be observed:

1. If you are in the middle of making an amount tendered entry, you must first finalize the transaction before making corrections.
2. Try to make correct entries from the beginning.
3. Hand the incorrect receipt to your manager for its cancellation.

CORRECTION AFTER FINALIZING A TRANSACTION (AFTER GENERATING A RECEIPT)

When you need to void incorrect entries that are found after finalizing a transaction or cannot be corrected by direct or indirect void, follow this procedure in the MGR mode.

1. Turn the mode switch to the MGR position.
2. Press the **VOID** key to put your register in the VOID mode.
3. Repeat the entries that are recorded on an incorrect receipt. (All data for the incorrect receipt are removed from register memory; the voided amounts are added to the void register totalizer.)

Incorrect receipt

08/27/2004	123456
#1181 6:43PM DICK	1111
PLU00001	\$1.25
DPT. 02	\$5.00
CASH	\$6.25



Cancellation receipt

08/27/2004	123456
#1182 6:43PM DICK	1111
	VOID
PLU00001	\$1.25
DPT. 02	\$5.00
CASH	\$6.25

Note

Your machine leaves the VOID mode whenever a transaction is canceled (i.e. finalized in the VOID mode.) To void additional transactions repeat steps 2. and 3. above.

OVERRIDE ENTRIES

Programmed limits (such as maximum amounts) for functions can be overridden by making the entry in the MGR mode.

Procedure

1. Turn the mode switch to the MGR position.
2. Make the override entry.

Example

Selling a \$15.00 item (dept. 2) for cash and subtracting the coupon amount \$2.50 from the sale amount (This example presumes that the register has been programmed not to allow coupon entries over \$2.00.)

Key operation

1500
REG-mode250 ...Error
entries

Turn the mode switch
to the MGR position.

250

Return the mode switch
to the REG position.

Print

DPT. 02	\$15.00
(-) 2	-2.50
CASH	\$12.50

OVERLAPPED CASHIER/SERVER ENTRY

This function allows you to switch from one cashier/server to another interrupting the first cashier/server's entry. The second cashier/server can make a sales entry, then the first cashier/server may continue.

Example

Cashier 1: Entry started

Cashier 2: Cashier/server change (1 to 2), interruption initiated

Cashier 2: Transaction finished (2)

Cashier 1: Cashier/server change (2 to 1), entry restart

Note

- The overlapped cashier/server entry is not available while the tendering sale.
- If any cashier/server is still making an entry (or has not finalized the transaction yet), the machine does not run in any mode other than REG and MGR and X/Z reports can not be performed. The error message "SERVER ERR." and the corresponding cashier/server code(s) are displayed at this time.

Key operation	Comments
1. Cashier/server 1 is assigned. (1) <input type="button" value="CASH #"/> 100 <input type="button" value="1"/> 360 <input type="button" value="3"/> <input type="button" value="3"/>	The entry by cashier/server 1 is started.
2. Cashier/server 2 is assigned. 2 <input type="button" value="CASH #"/> 3 <input type="button" value="@/ FOR"/> 150 <input type="button" value="2"/> <input type="button" value="CAIAT"/>	The entry by cashier/server 2 is started. (The entry by cashier/server 1 is interrupted.)
3. Cashier/server 1 is assigned. 1 <input type="button" value="CASH #"/> 100 <input type="button" value="1"/> 360 <input type="button" value="3"/> <input type="button" value="CAIAT"/>	The transaction by cashier/server 2 is finalized. The entry by cashier/server 1 is restarted. The transaction by cashier/server 1 is finalized.

SPECIAL PRINTING FUNCTIONS

1 Copy receipt printing

If your customer wants a receipt after you have finalized a transaction with the receipt ON-OFF function in the "OFF" status (no receipting), press the **RCPT** key. This will make a copy receipt. Your register can also print a copy receipt when the receipt ON-OFF function is in the "ON" status.

Note Pressing the **RCPT** key in the OP X/Z mode before registration toggles the status "ON" and "OFF".

Example

Printing a copy receipt after making the entries shown below with the receipt ON-OFF function in the "OFF" status

Key operation	Print																		
850 2 3 @/FOR 150 1 CAIAT	Print on the journal <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr><td colspan="2">08/27/2004</td><td>123456</td></tr> <tr><td>#1187</td><td>6:56PM DICK</td><td>1111</td></tr> <tr><td>DPT.02</td><td></td><td>\$8.50</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>3 @ \$1.50</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>DPT.01</td><td></td><td>\$4.50</td></tr> <tr><td>CASH</td><td></td><td>\$13.00</td></tr> </table>	08/27/2004		123456	#1187	6:56PM DICK	1111	DPT.02		\$8.50		3 @ \$1.50		DPT.01		\$4.50	CASH		\$13.00
08/27/2004		123456																	
#1187	6:56PM DICK	1111																	
DPT.02		\$8.50																	
	3 @ \$1.50																		
DPT.01		\$4.50																	
CASH		\$13.00																	
For receipting → RCPT	Print on the receipt <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr><td colspan="2">08/27/2004</td><td>123456</td></tr> <tr><td>#1187</td><td>6:56PM DICK</td><td>1111</td></tr> <tr><td>DPT.02</td><td></td><td>\$8.50</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>3 @ \$1.50</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>DPT.01</td><td></td><td>\$4.50</td></tr> <tr><td>CASH</td><td></td><td>\$13.00</td></tr> </table>	08/27/2004		123456	#1187	6:56PM DICK	1111	DPT.02		\$8.50		3 @ \$1.50		DPT.01		\$4.50	CASH		\$13.00
08/27/2004		123456																	
#1187	6:56PM DICK	1111																	
DPT.02		\$8.50																	
	3 @ \$1.50																		
DPT.01		\$4.50																	
CASH		\$13.00																	

When the receipt ON-OFF function is in the "ON" status and you press the **RCPT** key to make a second copy

08/27/2004		123456
#1188	7:00PM DICK	1111
COPY		
DPT.02		\$8.50
	3 @ \$1.50	
DPT.01		\$4.50
CASH		\$13.00

When the receipt ON-OFF function is in the ON status, the *COPY* symbol will be printed on the receipt.

2 Validation printing function (Slip printer)

Your register can perform validation printing when it is connected with the slip printer. For the details about the slip printer, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

1. Set a validation slip to the slip printer.
2. Press the **PRINT** key. The validation printing will start.

Note When you make an entry for which compulsory validation printing can be overridden by performing the following operation. If you need this function, Contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

1. Move the mode key to the MGR position.

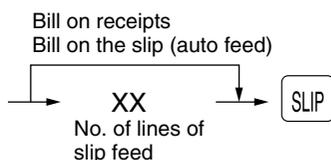
2. → **•** → **PRINT**

3 Bill printing

This function is used for issuing bills to customers/guests. Your register can print bills on a slip printer or receipts on the register depending on the programming. You can issue bills when GLU/PBLU/Manual PB/CB entries are done only, for every entry or when a media key is pressed. For this selection, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

When bill printing is compulsory, the register will print a bill automatically in case it is to be printed on receipts and when a slip is inserted in case it is to be on a slip printer.

When bill printing is non-compulsory, use the following procedure to print a bill.



BILL	
TBL#0111	
***PBAL	\$0.00
2 @ \$10.00	
DPT. 07	\$20.00
DPT. 09	\$5.00
DPT. 09	\$3.00
DPT. 07	\$5.00
BAL FWD	\$33.00
***TOTAL	\$33.00

Note This function is available immediately after the finalization of transaction (including after pressing the **SRVC** or the **FINAL** key).

4 Printing of the employee's arrival and departure times (Slip printer)

Your register can print the employee's arrival and departure time when it is connected with the slip printer.

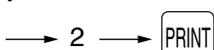
For the details for connecting a slip printer, please contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

For printing of the arrival and departure times, you must be in the OP X/Z mode.

Printing of arrival time



Printing of departure time



5 Printing of header and footer graphic logos

As an optional setting, your register can print a graphic logo on the top of each receipt (header graphic logo). If preset to do so, a graphic logo can be printed on the bottom of each receipt (footer graphic logo) with the job code #2616. You can also print the graphic logos with the combination of 3-line header logo message or 3-line footer logo message. Printing only logo messages without the graphic logo is possible. Please consult your dealer when you want to change the setting.

• Sample receipt with a header graphic logo and a footer graphic logo



6 Remote printer send function

This function enables a partial order to be sent to the kitchen for preparation while the remaining order is still being placed.

Example

Item entry → RP
SEND → Data transfer to the remote printer

Remaining items will be sent to the remote printer when the transaction is finalized.

When this function is used, the subtotal void operation is not allowed.

TIME DISPLAY AND AUTOMATIC UPDATING OF THE DATE

1 Time display

When you need the time displayed, turn the mode switch to the OP X/Z position after the preceding transaction or operation is finalized.

You can also display the time by pressing the  key in the REG or MGR mode.

The time display disappears as soon as you press the  key in the REG or MGR mode or begin the subsequent entry.

Sample display of 10:25 AM

Date	08-26-2004	0001
Time	10:25 AM	

2 Automatic updating of the date

Once the internal clock unit is started at the correct time, it continues to run as long as the built-in battery is charged, and updates the date (month, day, year) automatically.

PRIOR TO PROGRAMMING

1 Programming keyboard layout

When you are in the PGM1 or PGM2 mode, the keyboard layout will be set to one of the programming layouts as shown below.

For ER-A520

↑ RECEIPT	↑ JOURNAL		(NUM)	(DC)			¢ æ Æ	(BACK SPACE)				
(~)	(^)		@/ FOR	•	CL	"	"	#	\$	%	&	X
(..)	(~)		7	8	9	'	*	@	/	(	)	Y
(-)	(-)		4	5	6	:	;	'	.	!	?	Z
(°)	(")		1	2	3	+	-	=	¢			SBTL
(SHIFT)	(SHIFT-2)	(SPACE)	0	00		<	>	Pt	£			CA/AT/NS
						E	J	O	T			

For ER-A530

↑ RECEIPT	↑ JOURNAL		←	→	◀	▶	Ñ	¿	{	}	[	]			(BACK SPACE)
			↑	↓	"	"	'	?	<	>					
!	@	#	\$	%	^	&	*	()	=					
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	-	+				
Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P	_	@/ FOR	•	CL		
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;	:	7	8	9		
	Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	,	.	_	4	5	6		
(SHIFT)	(DC)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)				1	2	3		
											0	00		SBTL	CA/AT

Note

- The programming keyboard sheet is transparent, allowing placement over the standard keyboard sheet.
- The shaded area contains the character keys which are used for programming characters.

(DC) : Used to enter the double-size character.

(SHIFT) : Used to change a lower-case letter/upper-case letter.

(SHIFT-2) : Used to select a symbol. (ER-A520 only)



- To enter the letter “¢ ¢”, press (SHIFT-2) ¢ æ (SHIFT-2) ¢ æ
- To enter the upper-case letter “Æ Æ”, press ¢ æ (SHIFT) ¢ æ
- To enter the lower-case letter “æ æ”, press (SHIFT) ¢ æ (SHIFT) ¢ æ

(BACK SPACE) : Used to back up the cursor for deleting.

(SPACE) : Used to enter a space.

(NUM) : Used to enter a numeric character. (ER-A520 only)

2 How to program alphanumeric characters

You can program alphanumeric characters for departments, PLUs, UPCs, functions, etc. while in the character entry mode.

There are two ways for programming characters: using character keys on the keyboard and entering character codes with the numeric keys on the keyboard.

■ Using character keys on the keyboard (keys on the shaded area)

Enter a character according to the position in the programming keyboard layout.

Entering alphanumeric characters

To enter a character, simply press a corresponding character key.

In case of ER-A520, “(ˇ)”, “(^)”, “(..)”, “(\)”, “(/)”, “(..)”, “(o)”, and “(~)” keys can be used in combination with a character key. If the combination is unavailable, only a character key is entered.

[Ex.] “Å” : → (o) → A

To enter a numeric character:

(ER-A520) Press (NUM) key and enter a number by ten keys (0 – 9).

[Ex.] Entering the character “135” : (NUM) → 135 → (NUM)

(ER-A530) Simply press a corresponding numeric key in the shaded area.

To enter a space, press the (SPACE) key.

Entering double-size characters

(DC) : This key toggles the double-size character mode and normal-size character mode. The default is the normal-size character mode. The double-size character is displayed with the letter “=” (ex. =S).

[Ex.] To program the name “SHARP” in double size : (DC) → SHARP → (DC)

Entering lower-case letters

(SHIFT) : You can enter a lower-case letter by using this key. Press (SHIFT) key just before you enter the lower-case letter. This key also allows you to enter the characters/symbols shown at the upper right of keys.

[Ex.] To program the name “Sharp” : → S → (SHIFT) → harp → (SHIFT)

Entering symbols shown at the upper left of keys (ER-A520 only)

(SHIFT-2) : You can enter symbols by using this key. Press (SHIFT-2) key just before you enter the symbol.

[Ex.] To program the symbol “¢ ¢” : → (SHIFT-2) → ¢ → (SHIFT-2) → ¢

Editing text

You can edit the text you have entered by deleting characters.

(BACK SPACE) : Backs up the cursor for deleting the character or figure at the left of the cursor.

■ Entering character codes

Numerals, letters and symbols are programmable by entering the (00) key and character codes. See the “Alphanumeric character code table” on the next page. In this way, you can program characters other than the characters shown in the programming keyboard layout.

XXX → (00) XXX: Character code (3 digits)

Note

- Double-size characters can be made by entering the character code 253.

[Ex.] To program the name “SHARP” in double size

253 (00) 083 (00) 072 (00) 065 (00) 082 (00) 080 (00)
(DC) S H A R P

Alphanumeric character code table

Code	Character	Code	Character	Code	Character	Code	Character	Code	Character
001	á	046	.	091	Ä	136	→	193	ı
002	â	047	/	092	Ö	137	ƒ	194	Ġ
003	ê	048	0	093	Ü	138	∞	195	Ş
004	î	049	1	094	^	139	◀	196	Ģ
005	ì	050	2	095	_	140	▶	197	ġ
006	í	051	3	096	`	141	F	198	Ɔ
007	ô	052	4	097	a	142	T	199	ƙ
008	ó	053	5	098	b	143	↓	200	Ł
009	û	054	6	099	c	144	ç	201	Ј
010	ú	055	7	100	d	145	°	202	Ž
011	œ	056	8	101	e	146	ı	203	Đ
012	ú	057	9	102	f	147	Û	204	đ
013	ú	058	:	103	g	148	à	205	Ĉ
014	ø	059	;	104	h	149	Æ	206	ć
015	ó	060	<	105	i	150	ø	207	€
016	Λ	061	=	106	j	151	Å	208	Ɔ
017	Ψ	062	>	107	k	152	Ǫ	209	˘
018	Γ	063	?	108	l	153	é	210	ě
019	˘	064	@	109	m	154	è	211	š
020	Ω	065	A	110	n	155	Pt	212	č
021	Δ	066	B	111	o	156	i	213	ž
022	Θ	067	C	112	p	157	Ñ	214	ý
023	Ξ	068	D	113	q	158	ò	215	ù
024	Π	069	E	114	r	159	£	216	ň
025	Σ	070	F	115	s	160	¥	217	˘
026	Υ	071	G	116	t	161	◦	218	˘
027	Φ	072	H	117	u	162	Γ	219	ř
028	Ú	073	I	118	v	163	J	224	*
029	Ú	074	J	119	w	164	˘	225	§
030	Ŏ	075	K	120	x	165	˘	226	Ø
031	Ŏ	076	L	121	y	177	Á	227	˘
032	(space)	077	M	122	z	178	Í	228	↑
033	!	078	N	123	{	180	Ā	229]
034	”	079	O	124	|	181	ā	230	[
035	#	080	P	125	}	182	Ē	231	“
036	\$	081	Q	126	β	183	ē	232	ä
037	%	082	R	127	¢	184	Ī	233	ö
038	&	083	S	128	!!	185	ī	234	ü
039	,	084	T	129	₁	186	Ū	235	æ
040	(	085	U	130	₂	187	ū	236	â
041	)	086	V	131	₃	188	Ů	237	É
042	*	087	W	132	₄	189	ů	238	ñ
043	+	088	X	133	½	190	Č	253	*(DC)
044	,	089	Y	134	F/T	191	Š		
045	-	090	Z	135	←	192	Č		

*(DC) : Double-size character code

 : The shaded character cannot be displayed (will be displayed as space).

Note The character “!!” (code: 128) is displayed as “!”.

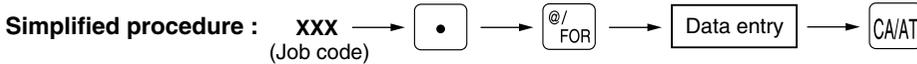
PROGRAMMING

This chapter illustrates how to program your cash register.

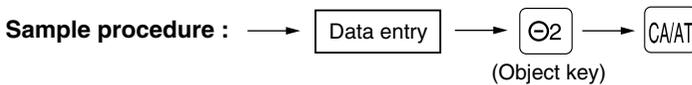
Basic instructions

All the programming items can be programmed by the **Job-Code-Based Programming** described later. Also your machine allows you to program some items using the **Direct Programming**, which does not require you to enter the job code. However, object keys (shown below) must be allocated on the keyboard. For the keys not allocated on the keyboard, you cannot use the direct programming.

Job-Code-Based Programming



Direct Programming



Preparations for programming

1. Plug your machine into a standard grounded AC outlet.
2. Turn the mode switch to the PGM1 or PGM2 position.
To set the mode switch to the PGM1 position, use the manager or submanager key; and to set it to the PGM2 position, use the manager key.
3. Check to see whether both journal and receipt rolls are present in the machine. If they are missing, install journal and receipt paper rolls correctly referring to the procedure in “4. Installing and removing the paper roll” under “OPERATOR MAINTENANCE”.
4. Program the necessary items into your machine.

Direct Programming

1 Setting the date and time

Date PGM 1 PGM 2

Enter the month (one or two digits), day (two digits), and year (four digits : 2000 – 2099) in this sequence.

Procedure

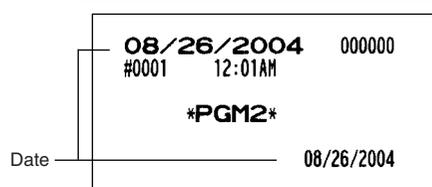


Example

Key operation

08262004 [#/ TM]

Print



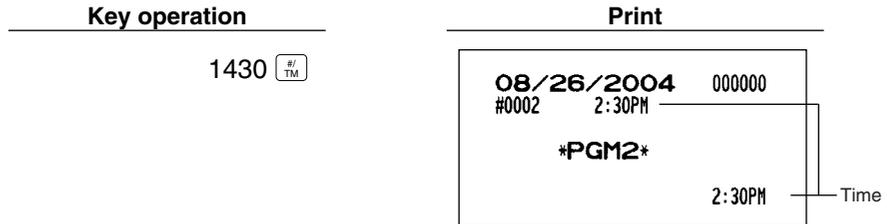
Time PGM 1 PGM 2

Set the time using the military time (24-hour) system. For example, when the time is set to 2:30 AM, enter 230; and when it is set to 2:30 PM, enter 1430. The time will be printed and displayed using a real-time system. Once you set the time, the internal clock unit will continue to run as long as the built-in battery is alive and update the date (day, month, year) properly.

Procedure

XXXX → #/TM
Time (max. four digits)

Example

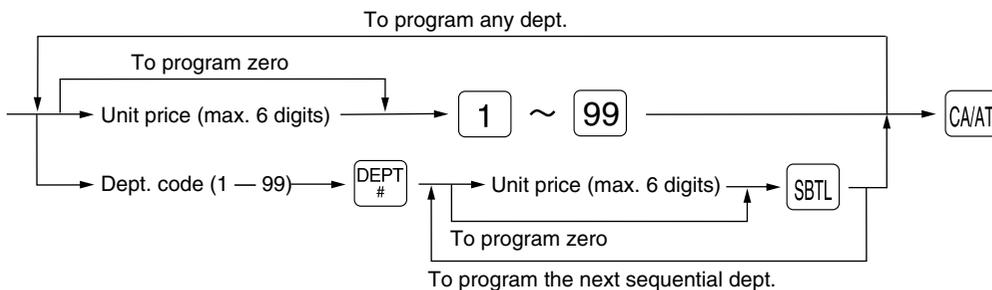


2 Programming for departments

Your machine is equipped with 20 (ER-A520)/10 (ER-A530) standard departments and a maximum of 99 departments. Your machine allows you to perform the following programming for each department.

Unit price PGM 1 PGM 2

Procedure

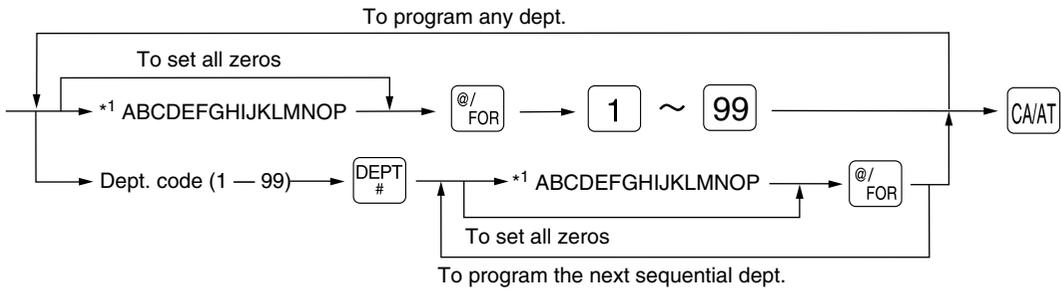


Example



■ Functional selection PGM 2

Procedure



*1 Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Group number		0 thru 9 (0: Non group)
B Commission group number		0 thru 9 (0: Non commission)
C Sign (plus/minus)	Plus	0
	Minus	1
D Food stamp status	Ineligible	0
	Eligible	1
E Tax 4 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
F Tax 3 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
G Tax 2 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
H Tax 1 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
I Item validation printing	Non-compulsory	0
	Compulsory	1
J Tare table number		0 thru 9 (0: not used)
K Scale entry	Inhibit	0
	Enable	1
	Compulsory	2
L Registration type	Normal	0
	SICS (Single Item Cash Sale)	1
	SIF (Single Item Finalization)	2
M Department type	Normal department	0
	Hash department	1
	Bottle return department	2
	Gas department	3
N Type of unit price entry	Inhibit department key	0
	Open only	1
	Preset only	2
	Open and preset	3
O Significant digit for HALO		1 thru 9
P Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO		0 thru 7

Note**Group number**

You can assign a department to a maximum of nine groups. This programming enables you to take group sales reports.

Commission group number

A commission group number (0–9, 0: non commission) can be assigned to each department.

Sign (plus/minus)

- Assign a plus sign to departments for normal sales transactions.
- Assign a minus sign to departments for minus transactions.

Food stamp status

- Assign a food stamp status (food stamp eligible or food stamp ineligible) to each department.

Tax status (taxable 1 thru 4/non-taxable)

- When an entry of a taxable department is made in a transaction, tax is automatically computed according to the associated tax table or rate.
- Tax 4 is prohibited if you use the food stamp function.

Item validation printing

If item entries must be validated, program corresponding departments for compulsory validation printing.

Tare table number

Tare table number associated with scale entry (1 thru 9).

Scale entry

Program a department for scale entry when your store requires items to be sold by weight and are placed on a scale connected to the register.

Registration type

- If an entry of a department programmed for SICS is made first, the sale will be finalized as soon as the department key is pressed. If the entry is made after entering a department not programmed for SICS, the sale will not be finalized until the **CAIAT** key is pressed.
- Whenever a sale is made to a department programmed for SIF, the sale is finalized as soon as the department key is pressed.

Department type

You may program each department as one of the following three types.

- Normal department
- Hash department

A hash department is used to enter the amount of a special “sale”, such as a gift certificate sale or for the receipt of payment for utility bills, theatre tickets, etc., i.e. “non-sales” registrations. Any amounts entered in this department are not added to the grand total except tax amounts.

- Bottle Return (BR)
- Gas department

The gas department enables you calculate the quantity of gas sold in gallon by using a preset unit price when the sale amount of gas is entered. (quantity of gas = sales amount entered / preset unit price)

Also gas discount can be automatically applied to the sales. (discount amount = total amount of gas x reduced unit price for each media; cash/check/charge)

Type of unit price entry

You may select one of the following four types of unit price entry for each department.

- Open and preset
- Preset only
- Open only
- Inhibit department key

HALO (High Amount Lockout)

You can set an upper limit amount (HALO) for each department. The limit is affective for the REG mode operations and can be overridden in the MGR mode.

- “OP” is the same as $O \times 10^P$

For example, presetting 14 (\$100.00) here means that amount entries of up to \$100.00 are allowed in the REG mode. When you preset 17, the upper limit amount is 99999.99.

Example

Key operation

1000000100000317 1

Print

```

*PGM2*
D01 I1 10.00 Taxable1
DPT.01 G1C0 Commission
000003 KP000 00 A00 L17 group no.
IJKLMN Group no.
Food stampstatus F:Eligible
(None):Ineligible
    
```

3 PLU/UPC programming

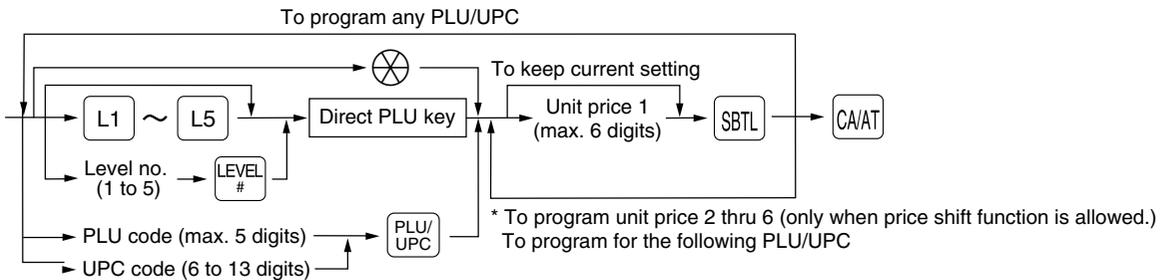
Your machine is equipped with 2000 standard PLU/UPC codes. Your machine allows you to perform the following programming for each PLU/UPC.

Note

- Please note that the price lookup/subdepartment/UPC key (for ER-A520) is shown as .
- To review the UPC codes available to this register, please refer to the chapter 13 in “[Universal Product Code\(UPC\) or European Article Number\(EAN\)](#)”.
- in Procedures indicates that you scan a barcode.

Unit price

Procedure



* In case that price shift function is allowed, the register prompts to enter a unit price for the following level by displaying “P2” thru “P6” on the display, and when a unit price of level 6 is entered, the register goes to the status for programming the following PLU/UPC. When you press the on the way of programming multiple prices for a PLU/UPC code, prices for the remained levels are kept unchanged.
In case that single price entry is allowed for a PLU/UPC code, the register goes to the status for programming the following PLU/UPC.

Example

Key operation

1 1000

Print

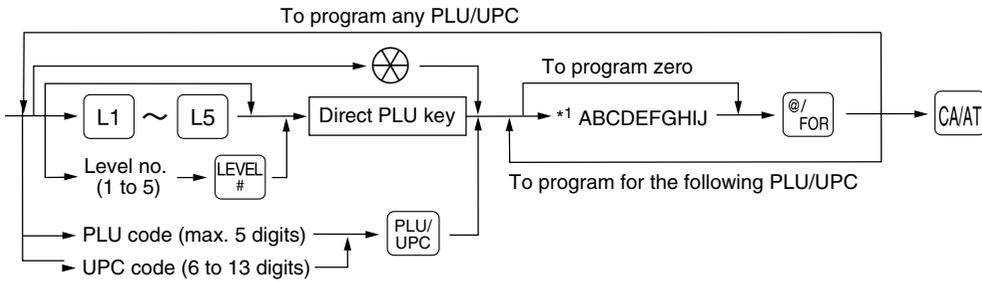
```

*PGM2*
P00001 (01) /00 Unit price
PLU00001
          10.00
          KP000  G00 00 00 C0
1000002  00 A00 M00 C00
PLU00001
    
```

(In case of single price entry)

■ Functional selection PGM 2

Procedure



*1 Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Commission group number		0 thru 9 (0: Non commission)
B Sign (plus/minus)	Plus	0
	Minus	1
C Food stamp status	Ineligible	0
	Eligible	1
D Tax 4 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
E Tax 3 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
F Tax 2 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
G Tax 1 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
H Tare table number		0 thru 9 (0: Not used)
I Scale entry	Inhibit	0
	Enable	1
	Compulsory	2
J Type of unit price entry	Prohibit mode	0
	Open price only	1
	Preset price only	2
	Open price and preset price	3
	Delete mode	4

Note

Commission group number

A commission group number (0–9, 0: non commission) can be assigned to each department.

Sign (plus/minus)

The function of every PLU/UPC varies according to the combination of its sign and the sign of its associated department as follows:

Department	Sign	Function of PLU/UPC
	PLU/UPC	
+	+	Serves as a normal plus PLU/UPC
-	-	Serves as a normal minus PLU/UPC
+	-	Accepts store coupon entries, but not split-pricing entries
-	+	Not valid; not accepted

Food stamp status

- Assign a food stamp status (food stamp eligible or food stamp ineligible) to each PLU/UPC.

Tax status (taxable 1 thru 4/non-taxable)

- When an entry of a taxable PLU/UPC is made in a transaction, tax is automatically computed according to the associated tax table or rate.
- Tax 4 is prohibited if you use the food stamp function.

Tare table number

Tare table number associated with scale entry (1 thru 9).

Scale entry

Program a PLU/UPC for scale entry when your store requires items to be sold by weight and are placed on a scale connected to the register.

Type of unit price entry

You may select one of the following four types of unit price entry for each PLU/UPC.

- Open price and preset price (for only PLU)
- Preset price only
- Open price only (for only PLU)
- Prohibit mode: Prohibits the entry of any assigned PLU/UPC code.
- Delete mode: Deletes data programmed for each PLU/UPC.

Example

Key operation

1 PLU/UPC 0000001003 ⊗/FOR
CA/AT

Print

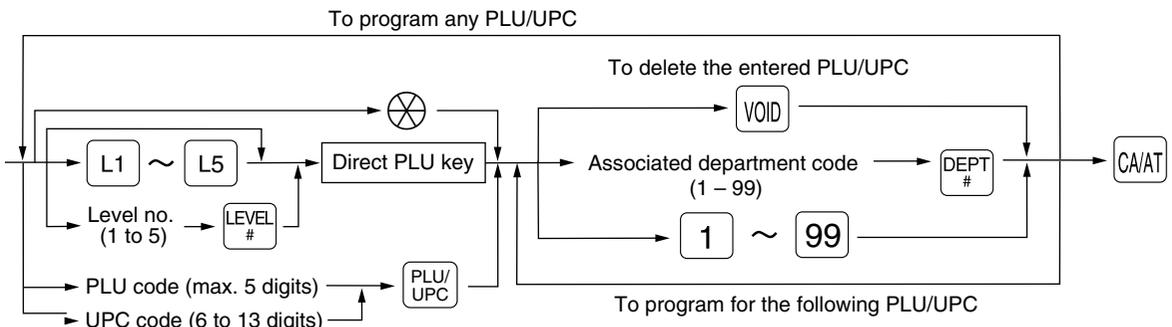
```

*PGM2*
P00001 (01) /00
PLU00001
T1 KP000 10. 00
1000003 00 00 00 C0
PLU00001 00 A00 M00 C00
(HIJ)
    
```

Labels: Taxable1 (points to T1), Commission group no. (points to 00 A00 M00 C00)

Associated department PGM 1 PGM 2

Procedure



Example

Key operation

1 PLU/UPC 1 ⊗/FOR
CA/AT

Print

```

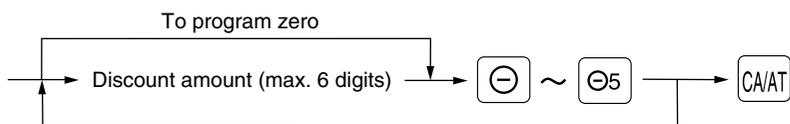
*PGM2*
P00001 (01) /00
PLU00001
T1 KP000 10. 00
1000003 00 00 00 C0
PLU00001 00 A00 M00 C00
    
```

Label: Associated dept. code (points to (01))

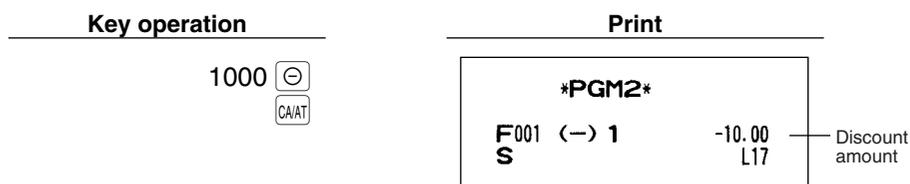
4 Programming for discount keys (⊖)

Discount amount PGM 1 PGM 2

Procedure

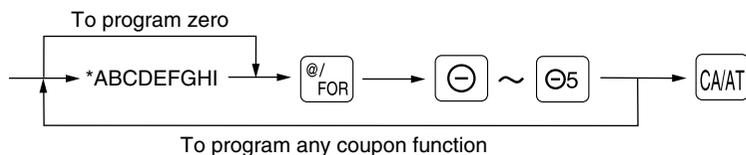


Example



Functional programming PGM 2

Procedure



* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Food stamp status	Ineligible	0
	Eligible	1
B Tax 4 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
C Tax 3 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
D Tax 2 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
E Tax 1 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
F Sign (+/-)	Plus	0
	Minus	1
G Vendor/store coupon selection	Vendor coupon (subtotal ⊖)	0
	Store coupon (item ⊖)	1
H Significant digit for HALO		1 thru 9
I Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO		0 thru 7

Note**Tax status (taxable 1 thru 4/non-taxable)**

Tax 4 is prohibited if you use the food stamp function.

HALO (High amount lockout)

"HI" is the same as $H \times 10!$.

For example, presetting 14 (\$100.00) here means that amount entries of up to \$100.00 are allowed in the REG mode. When you preset 17, however, the upper limit amount is 99999.99.

When you preset 00, the open amount entry is prohibited.

Example**Key operation**

000011013  


Print

```

*PGM2*
F001 (-) 1      -10.00
S I1           L13  HALO
  |
  | Taxable 1
  | Food stamp status F:Eligible
  | Subtotal ⊖ (None):Ineligible
  
```

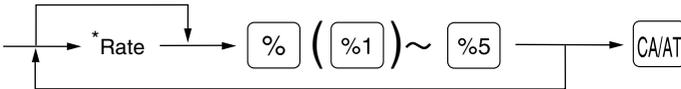
5 Programming for percent keys (%)**Percent rate**

PGM 1

PGM 2

Procedure

To program zero



* Rate: Percent rate: 0.00 – 100.00

Note

You must use a decimal point key when setting percentage rates that are fractional.

Example**Key operation**

10  25 

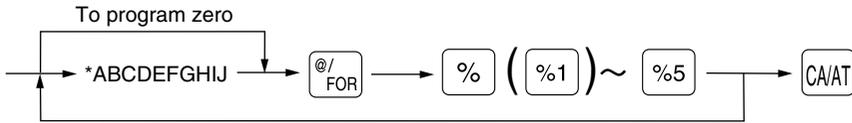

Print

```

*PGM2*
F006 %1      -10.25%
S 3          L100.00%  Percent rate
  
```

■ Functional programming PGM 2

Procedure



* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Type of amount entry	Inhibit percent key	0
	Open only	1
	Preset only	2
	Open and preset	3
B Food stamp status	Ineligible	0
	Eligible	1
C Tax 4 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
D Tax 3 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
E Tax 2 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
F Tax 1 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
G Sign (+/-)	Plus	0
	Minus	1
H item%/subtotal% selection	Subtotal %	0
	Item %	1
I Always enter 0.		0
J Always enter 0.		0

Note *Tax status (taxable 1 thru 4/non-taxable)*
Tax 4 is prohibited if you use the food stamp function.

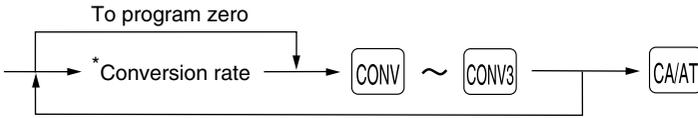
Example

Key operation	Print
3000011000 @/ FOR % CA/AT	<p>*PGM2*</p> <p>F006 %1 -10.25%</p> <p>S T1 3 L100.00%</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">└ Taxable 1</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">└ Subtotal %</p>

6 Programming for conversion keys (CONV)

Currency conversion rate PGM 1 PGM 2

Procedure



* Conversion rate: 0.0000 – 9999.9999

Note You must use a decimal point key when setting conversion rates that are fractional.

Example

Key operation

0 . 8063 CONV
CA/AT

Print

```

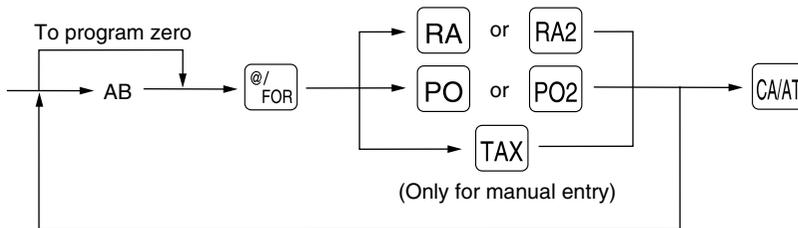
*PGM2*
F106 CONV 1                0.8063
    
```

7 Programming for the RA, PO, and TAX keys

High amount lockout (HALO) PGM 2

The HALO limit effects REG mode operations but can be overridden in the MGR mode. The HALO limit is represented by two figures as follows:

Procedure



“AB” is the same as $A \times 10^B$.

A: Significant digit (0 through 9)

B: Number of zeros to follow significant digit: (for RA or PO: 0 thru 9), (for manual tax: 0 thru 7)

Example

Key operation

13 @/ FOR RA
CA/AT

Print

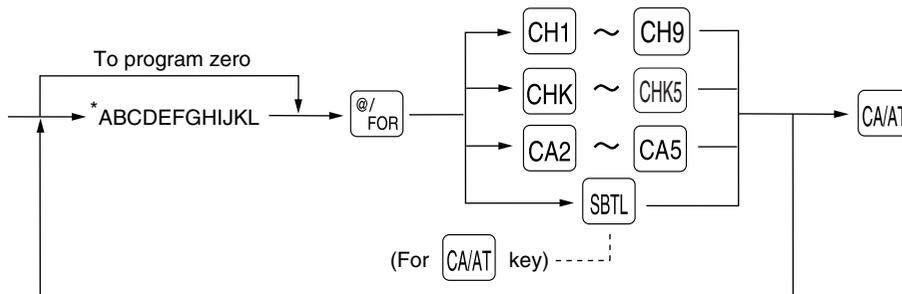
```

*PGM2*
F095 ***RA                L13
    
```

8 Programming for the **CA/AT**, **CA**, **CH**, and **CHK** keys

High amount lockout (HALO) and functional selection PGM 2

Procedure



* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A GLU/PBLU/Manual PB/CB entry	Enable	0
	Inhibit	1
	Compulsory	2
B Short amount tender entry	Enable	0
	Disable	1
C Retention of closed GLU/PBLU file	No	0
	Yes	1
D Bill (slip) printing	Non-compulsory	0
	Compulsory	1
E Footer printing on receipt	No	0
	Yes	1
F Non-add code entry	Non-compulsory	0
	Compulsory	1
G Change enable (over tender enable)	Enable	0
	Disable	1
H Validation printing	Non-compulsory	0
	Compulsory	1
I Drawer opening	Yes	0
	No	1
J Amount tendered operation	Optional amount tendered for cash or check	0
	Inhibit amount tendered for charge	0
	Compulsory amount tendered	1
K Significant digit for HALO		0 thru 9
L Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO		0 thru 8

Note **HALO (High amount lockout)**

"KL" is the same as $K \times 10^L$.

For example, presetting 13 (\$10.00) here means that amount entries of up to \$10.00 are allowed in the REG mode. When you preset 18, however, the upper limit amount is 999999.99.

Example

Key operation

000000000015  


Print

PGM2
F116 CHARGE2 **KP000 L15** — HALO
00000 00000000000 0000000000
A thru J

9 Programming for the automatic tax calculation function

Your machine has an automatic tax calculation feature which allows you to program four tax tables to avoid calculating incorrect tax amounts.

Automatic tax calculations require you to program, in addition to the tax table, the tax status of each pertinent department, PLU/UPC, and function key.

■ The tax table (applicable to the add-on tax) PGM 2

Sample tax table

New Jersey tax table: 6%

Taxes	Range of sales amount	
	Minimum breakpoint	Maximum breakpoint
.00	.01	to .10
.01 — T	.11 — Q	to .22
.02	.23	to .38
.03	.39	to .56
.04	.57	to .72
.05	.73	to .88
.06	.89	to 1.10
.07	1.11 — M1	to 1.22
.08	1.23	to 1.38
.09	1.39	to 1.56
.10	1.57	to 1.72
.11	1.73	to 1.88
.12	1.89	to 2.10
.13	2.11 — M2	to 2.22



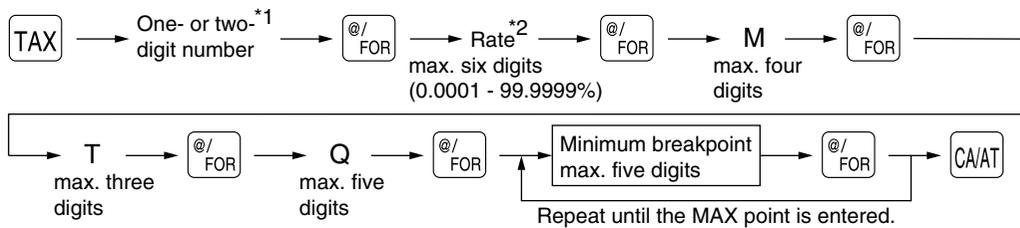
A: Difference between the minimum breakpoint and the next one (¢)	
—	
10 (0.11 - 0.01)	B: Non-cyclic
12 (0.23 - 0.11)	
16 (0.39 - 0.23)	
18 (0.57 - 0.39)	
16 (0.73 - 0.57)	C: Cyclic-1
16 (0.89 - 0.73)	
22 (1.11 - 0.89)	
12 (1.23 - 1.11)	
16 (1.39 - 1.23)	
18 (1.57 - 1.39)	
16 (1.73 - 1.57)	D: Cyclic-2
16 (1.89 - 1.73)	
22 (2.11 - 1.89)	

To program a tax table, first make a table like the right table shown above.

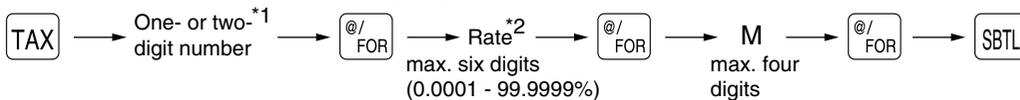
From the tax table, calculate the differences between a minimum break point and the next one (A). Then, from the differences, find irregular cycles (B) and regular cycles (C and D). These cycles will show you the following items necessary to program the tax table:

- T:** The tax amount collected on the minimum taxable amount (Q)
- Q:** The minimum taxable amount
- M1:** The maximum value of the minimum breakpoint on a regular cycle (C).
We call this point "MAX point."
- M2:** The maximum value of the minimum breakpoint on a regular cycle (D).
We call this point "MAX point."
- M:** Range of the minimum breakpoint on a regular cycle: difference between Q and M1 or between M1 and M2

Procedure



To delete a tax table, use the following sequence:



***1 First figure:** The first figure to be entered depends upon whether the difference between a minimum breakpoint to be entered and the preceding minimum breakpoint is not less than \$1.00 or more than 99¢. When the difference is not less than \$1.00, enter “1,” and when it is not more than 99¢, enter “0” or nothing.

Second figure: The second figure depends upon whether your tax table is to be programmed as tax table 1, 2, 3 or 4. When your tax table is to be programmed as tax table 1, enter “1”; when it is to be programmed as tax table 2, enter “2”; when it is to be programmed as tax table 3, enter “3”; and when it is to be programmed as tax table 4, enter “4”.

***2** If the rate is fractional (e.g. 4-3/8%), then the fractional portion (3/8) would be converted to its decimal equivalent (i.e. .375) and the resulting rate of 4.375 would be entered. Note that the nominal rate (R) is generally indicated on the tax table.

Note If you make an incorrect entry before entering the M in programming a tax table, cancel it with the **CL** key; and if you make an error after entering the M, cancel it with the **SBTL** key. Then program again from the beginning correctly.

• Limitations to the entry of minimum breakpoints

Your register can support a tax table consisting of no more than 72 breakpoints. (The number of breakpoints is 36 maximum when the breakpoint difference is \$1.00 or more.) If the number of breakpoints exceeds the register’s table capacity, then the manual entry approach should be used.

Example

Programming the sample tax table shown on the previous page as tax table 1

Key operation	Print	
Tax rate →	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p style="text-align: center;">*PGM2*</p> <p>TAX1 6.0000%</p> <p style="padding-left: 100px;">/ 1.00</p> <p style="padding-left: 100px;">1 0.11</p> <p style="padding-left: 100px;">2 0.23</p> <p style="padding-left: 100px;">3 0.39</p> <p style="padding-left: 100px;">4 0.57</p> <p style="padding-left: 100px;">5 0.73</p> <p style="padding-left: 100px;">6 0.89</p> <p style="padding-left: 100px;">7 1.11</p> </div>	
M →		
T →		
Q →		
The first cyclic portion		
		M1 (MAX point) →

Note You do not need to enter the trailing zeros of the tax rate (after the decimal point) but you do need to enter the decimal point for fractions.

- If the tax is not provided for every cent, modify the tax table by setting the tax for every cent in the following way.

When setting the tax, consider the minimum breakpoint corresponding to unprovided tax to be the same as the one corresponding to the tax provided on a large amount.

Sample tax table

Example 8%

Tax	Minimum breakpoint
.00	.01
.01	.11
.02	.26
.03	.47
.04	.68
.06	.89
.09	1.11
.10	1.26
.11	1.47
.12	1.68
.14	1.89
.17	2.11

Modification of the left tax table

Tax	Minimum breakpoint
.00	.01
.01 — T	.11 — Q
.02	.26
.03	.47
.04	.68
.05	.89
.06	.89
.07	1.11 — M1
.08	1.11
.09	1.11
.10	1.26
.11	1.47
.12	1.68
.13	1.89
.14	1.89
.15	2.11 — M2
.16	2.11
.17	2.11



Breakpoint difference (¢)	
1	
10 (0.11-0.01)	B: Non-cyclic
15 (0.26-0.11)	
21 (0.47-0.26)	
21 (0.68-0.47)	
21 (0.89-0.68)	
0 (0.89-0.89)	C: Cyclic-1
22 (1.11-0.89)	
0 (1.11-1.11)	
0 (1.11-1.11)	
15 (1.26-1.11)	
21 (1.47-1.26)	
21 (1.68-1.47)	
21 (1.89-1.68)	
0 (1.89-1.89)	D: Cyclic-2
22 (2.11-1.89)	
0 (2.11-2.11)	
0 (2.11-2.11)	

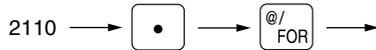
From the modified tax table above;

Rate = 8(%), T = \$0.01 = 1¢, Q = \$0.11 = 11¢, M1 = 1.11, M2 = 2.11, M = 100

Job-Code-Based Programming

This section illustrates how to program items using job codes. Using job codes allows you to program a wide variety of items in comparison with direct programming.

Start this programming by entering a corresponding job code as shown below.



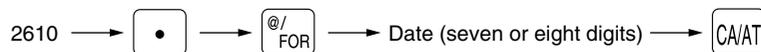
All the items which can be programmed by the job-code-based programming are listed on this page and the following, and those which can also be programmed by the direct programming are marked with the symbol “**Direct**” that follows job codes.

1 Setting the date and time

Setting the date PGM 2 2610 Direct

Enter the month (one or two digits), day (two digits), and year (four digits: 2000 – 2099) in this sequence.

Procedure



Example

Key operation

2610 [•] [@/ FOR]
08262004 [CA/AT]

Print

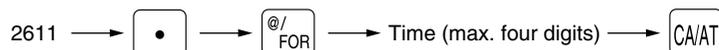
```

08/26/2004 000000
#0002 12:00AM
#2610 *PGM2*
Date _____ 08/26/2004
    
```

Setting the time PGM 2 2611 Direct

Set the time using the military time (24-hour) system. For example, when the time is set to 2:30 AM, enter 230; and when it is set to 2:30 PM, enter 1430. The time is printed and displayed on the real time system.

Procedure



Example

Key operation

2611 [•] [@/ FOR]
1430 [CA/AT]

Print

```

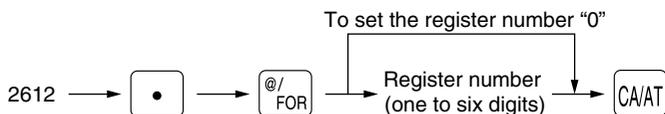
08/26/2004 000000
#0003 2:30PM
#2611 *PGM2*
Time _____ 2:30PM
    
```

2 Setting the register and consecutive numbers

■ Setting the register number PGM 2 2612

When your store has two or more registers, it is practical to set separate register numbers for their identification. You may set them with a maximum of six digits.

Procedure



Example

To set the register number as "123456"

Key operation

2612 [.] [@/ FOR]
123456 [CA/AT]

Print

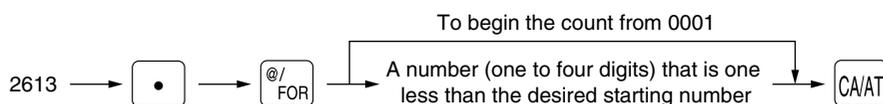
```
08/26/2004 123456
#0004 2:30PM
#2612 *PGM2*
123456
```

Register number

■ Setting the consecutive number PGM 2 2613

The consecutive number is increased by one each time a receipt is issued. Enter a number (one to four digits) that is one less than the desired starting number.

Procedure



Example

Setting the count start number as "1001"

Key operation

2613 [.] [@/ FOR]
1000 [CA/AT]

Print

```
08/26/2004 123456
#1000 2:30PM
#2613 *PGM2*
1000
```

Consecutive number

3 Programming for the automatic tax calculation function

Your machine has an automatic tax calculation feature which allows you to program four tax tables or rates to avoid calculating incorrect tax amounts.

Automatic tax calculations require you to program, in addition to the tax table and rate, the tax status of each pertinent department, PLU/UPC, and function key.

■ The tax table (applicable to the add-on tax) PGM 2 2710 Direct

Sample tax table

New Jersey tax table: 6%

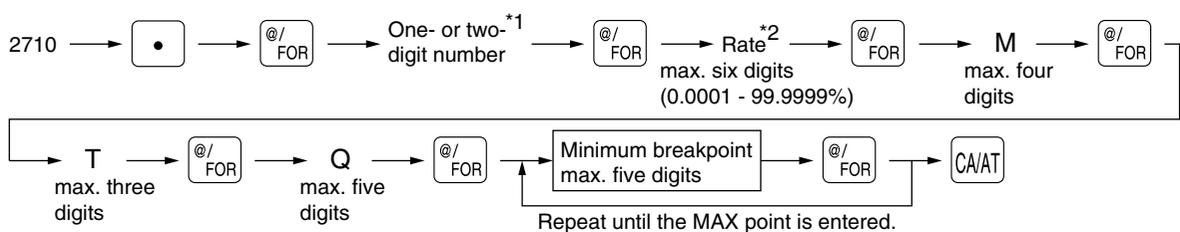
Taxes	Range of sales amount		A: Difference between the minimum breakpoint and the next one (¢)	
	Minimum breakpoint	Maximum breakpoint		
.00	.01	to .10	-	
.01 - T	.11 - Q	to .22	10 (0.11 - 0.01)	B: Non-cyclic
.02	.23	to .38	12 (0.23 - 0.11)	C: Cyclic-1
.03	.39	to .56	16 (0.39 - 0.23)	
.04	.57	to .72	18 (0.57 - 0.39)	
.05	.73	to .88	16 (0.73 - 0.57)	
.06	.89	to 1.10	16 (0.89 - 0.73)	
.07	1.11 - M1	to 1.22	22 (1.11 - 0.89)	D: Cyclic-2
.08	1.23	to 1.38	12 (1.23 - 1.11)	
.09	1.39	to 1.56	16 (1.39 - 1.23)	
.10	1.57	to 1.72	18 (1.57 - 1.39)	
.11	1.73	to 1.88	16 (1.73 - 1.57)	
.12	1.89	to 2.10	16 (1.89 - 1.73)	
.13	2.11 - M2	to 2.22	22 (2.11 - 1.89)	

To program a tax table, first make a table like the right table shown above.

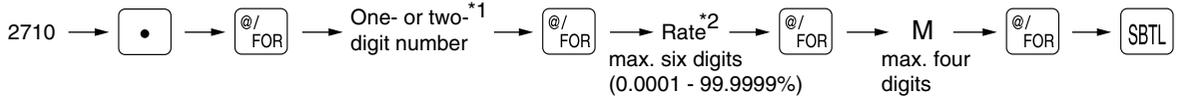
From the tax table, calculate the differences between a minimum breakpoint and the next one (A). Then, from the differences, find irregular cycles (B) and regular cycles (C and D). These cycles will show you the following items necessary to program the tax table:

- T:** The tax amount collected on the minimum taxable amount (Q)
- Q:** The minimum taxable amount
- M1:** The maximum value of the minimum breakpoint on a regular cycle (C).
We call this point "MAX point."
- M2:** The maximum value of the minimum breakpoint on a regular cycle (D).
We call this point "MAX point."
- M:** Range of the minimum breakpoint on a regular cycle: difference between Q and M1 or between M1 and M2

Procedure



To delete a tax table, use the following sequence:



***1 First figure:** The first figure to be entered depends upon whether the difference between a minimum breakpoint to be entered and the preceding minimum breakpoint is not less than \$1.00 or more than 99¢. When the difference is not less than \$1.00, enter “1,” and when it is not more than 99¢, enter “0” or nothing.

Second figure: The second figure depends upon whether your tax table is to be programmed as tax table 1, 2, 3 or 4. When your tax table is to be programmed as tax table 1, enter “1”; when it is to be programmed as tax table 2, enter “2”; when it is to be programmed as tax table 3, enter “3”; and when it is to be programmed as tax table 4, enter “4”.

***2** If the rate is fractional (e.g. 4-3/8%), then the fractional portion (3/8) would be converted to its decimal equivalent (i.e. .375) and the resulting rate of 4.375 would be entered. Note that the nominal rate (R) is generally indicated on the tax table.

Note If you make an incorrect entry before entering the M in programming a tax table, cancel it with the [CL] key; and if you make an error after entering the M, cancel it with the [SBTL] key. Then program again from the beginning correctly.

• Limitations to the entry of minimum breakpoints

Your register can support a tax table consisting of no more than 72 breakpoints. (The number of breakpoints is 36 maximum when the breakpoint difference is \$1.00 or more.) If the number of breakpoints exceeds the register's table capacity, then the manual entry approach should be used.

Example

Programming the sample tax table shown on the previous page as tax table 1

Key operation	Print
2710	#2710 *PGM2*
•	TAX1
1	6.0000%
6	/ 1.00
100	1 0.11
1	2 0.23
11	3 0.39
23	4 0.57
39	5 0.73
57	6 0.89
73	7 1.11
89	
111	
CA/AT	

Note You do not need to enter the trailing zeros of the tax rate (after the decimal point) but you do need to enter the decimal point for fractions.

- If the tax is not provided for every cent, modify the tax table by setting the tax for every cent in the following way.

When setting the tax, consider the minimum breakpoint corresponding to unprovided tax to be the same as the one corresponding to the tax provided on a large amount.

Sample tax table

Example 8%

Tax	Minimum breakpoint
.00	.01
.01	.11
.02	.26
.03	.47
.04	.68
.06	.89
.09	1.11
.10	1.26
.11	1.47
.12	1.68
.14	1.89
.17	2.11

Modification of the left tax table

Tax	Minimum breakpoint
.00	.01
.01	.11
.02	.26
.03	.47
.04	.68
.05	.89
.06	.89
.07	1.11
.08	1.11
.09	1.11
.10	1.26
.11	1.47
.12	1.68
.13	1.89
.14	1.89
.15	2.11
.16	2.11
.17	2.11



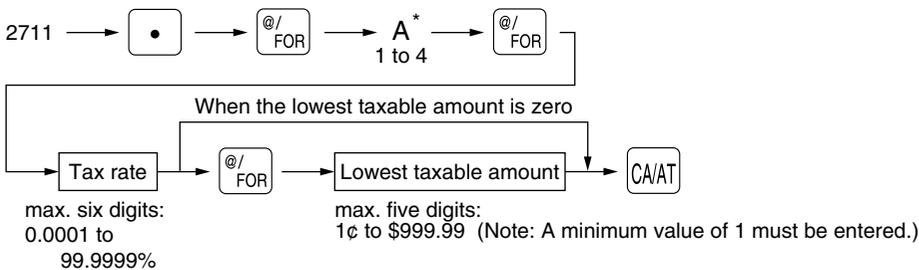
Breakpoint difference (¢)	
1	
10 (0.11-0.01)	B: Non-cyclic
15 (0.26-0.11)	
21 (0.47-0.26)	
21 (0.68-0.47)	
21 (0.89-0.68)	
0 (0.89-0.89)	C: Cyclic-1
22 (1.11-0.89)	
0 (1.11-1.11)	
0 (1.11-1.11)	
15 (1.26-1.11)	
21 (1.47-1.26)	
21 (1.68-1.47)	
21 (1.89-1.68)	
0 (1.89-1.89)	D: Cyclic-2
22 (2.11-1.89)	
0 (2.11-2.11)	
0 (2.11-2.11)	

From the modified tax table above;

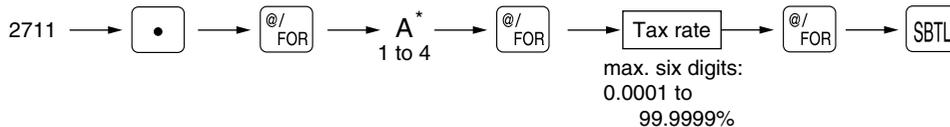
Rate = 8(%), T = \$0.01 = 1¢, Q = \$0.11 = 11¢, M1 = 1.11, M2 = 2.11, M = 100

■ The tax rate PGM 2 2711

Procedure



To delete a tax rate, use the following sequence:



*A: When you program a tax rate as tax rate 1, enter "1"; when you program it as tax rate 2, enter "2"; when you program it as tax rate 3, enter "3"; and when you program it as tax rate 4, enter "4".

Example

Programming the tax rate 4% as tax rate 2 with tax exempt as 12¢

Key operation

2711
 2
 4
 12

Print

#2711	*PGM2*
TAX2	4.0000%
	0.12

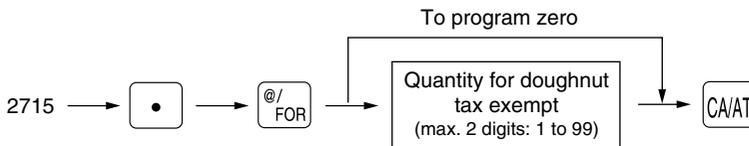
Note

- If you make an incorrect entry before pressing the third key in programming a tax rate, cancel it with the key; and if you make an error after pressing the third key, cancel it with the key. Then program again from the beginning correctly.
- You do not need to enter the trailing zeros of the tax rate (after the decimal point), but you do need to enter the decimal for fractions.

■ Doughnut tax exempt (for the Canadian tax system)

PGM 2

2715

Procedure**Note**

This option is available only when your register has been set up with the Canadian tax system.

Example

To program the quantity "6"

Key operation

2715
 6

Print

#2715	*PGM2*
EXPT COUNT	6

4 Programming for departments

Your machine is equipped with 20 (ER-A520)/10 (ER-A530) standard departments and a maximum of 99 departments. Your machine allows you to perform the following programming for each department.

■ Functional programming 1 PGM 2 2110 Direct

You can set each department for:

Item validation printing

If item entries must be validated, program corresponding departments for compulsory validation printing.

Tare table number

Tare table number associated with scale entry (0 thru 9, 0: not used)

Scale entry

Program a department for scale entry allowed when your store needs automatic scale entries.

Registration type

- If an entry of a department programmed for SICS is made first, the scale will be finalized as soon as the department key is pressed. If the entry is made after entering a department not programmed for SICS, the sale will not be finalized until the CAVAT key is pressed.
- Whenever a sale is made to a department programmed for SIF, the sale is finalized as soon as the department key is pressed.

Department type

You may program each department as one of the following three types.

- Normal department
- Hash department
A hash department is used to enter the amount of a special "sale", such as a gift certificate sale or for the receipt of payment for utility bills, theatre tickets, etc., i.e. "non-sales" registrations. Any amounts entered in this department are not added to the grand total except tax amounts.
- Bottle Return (BR)
- Gas department
The gas department enables you calculate the quantity of gas sold in gallon by using a preset unit price when the sale amount of gas is entered. (quantity of gas = sales amount entered / preset unit price)
Also gas discount can be automatically applied to the sales. (discount amount = total amount of gas x reduced unit price for each media; cash/check/charge)

Note

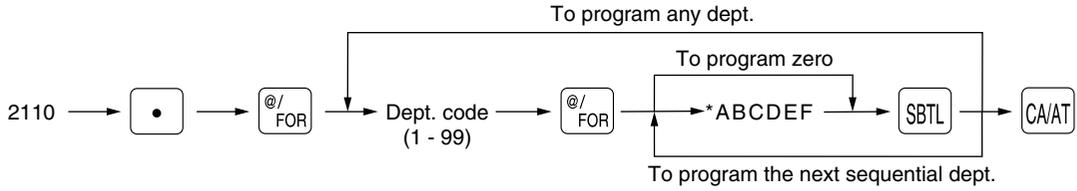
If your register has not been set for "Bottle return, Hash and gas dept." by your dealer, you cannot program the department for those operations. So contact your dealer if you need them.

Type of unit price entry

You may select one of the following four types of unit price entry for each department.

- Open and preset
- Preset only
- Open only
- Inhibit department key

Procedure

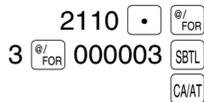


*1 Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Item validation printing	Non-compulsory	0
	Compulsory	1
B Tare table number		0 thru 9 (0: not used)
C Scale entry	Inhibit	0
	Enable	1
	Compulsory	2
D Registration type	Normal	0
	SICS (Single Item Cash Sale)	1
	SIF (Single Item Finalization)	2
E Department type	Normal department	0
	Hash department	1
	Bottle return department	2
	Gas department	3
F Type of unit price entry	Inhibit department key	0
	Open only	1
	Preset only	2
	Open and preset	3

Example

Programming for department 3
Enter ABCDEF=000003 for department 3.

Key operation



Print

```
#2110 *PGM2*
D03          O. 00
DPT. 03      GOCC
000003 KP000 00 A00 L17
```

A thru F

Functional programming 2 PGM 2 2111 Direct

Sign (plus/minus)

- Assign a plus sign to departments for normal sales transactions.
- Assign a minus sign to departments for minus transactions.

Food stamp status

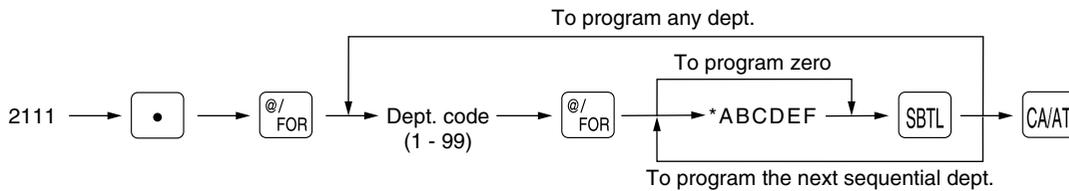
- Assign a food stamp status (food stamp eligible or food stamp ineligible) to each department.

Tax status (taxable 1 thru 4/non-taxable)

- When an entry of a taxable department is made in a transaction, tax is automatically computed according to the associated tax table or rate.

Note Tax 4 is prohibited if you use the food stamp function.

Procedure



* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A	Sign (+/-)	Plus
		Minus
B	Food stamp status	Ineligible
		Eligible
C	Tax 4 status	Non-taxable
		Taxable
D	Tax 3 status	Non-taxable
		Taxable
E	Tax 2 status	Non-taxable
		Taxable
F	Tax 1 status	Non-taxable
		Taxable

Example

Programming for department 4 and 10
 Enter ABCDEF=010001 for department 4.
 Enter ABCDEF=100000 for department 10.

Key operation

```

2111 • @/FOR
4 @/FOR 010001 SBTL
10 @/FOR 100000 SBTL
CA/AT
  
```

Print

```

#2111 *PGM2*
D04 FT1 0. 00
DPT. 04 GOCO
000001 KP000 00 A00 L17
D10 -0. 00
DPT. 10 GOCO
000001 KP000 00 A00 L17
  
```

Food stamp eligible and taxable 1
 Minus dept.

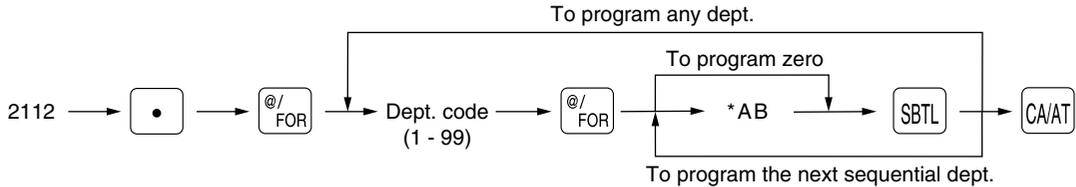
Note

When you program the last dept. code you are allowed to program, the programming sequence will be complete with a press of the SBTL key.

■ A limit amount (HALO) of entry PGM 2 2112 Direct

You can set limit amounts (HALO: High Amount Lockout) for each department. The limit is effective for the REG mode operations and can be overridden in the MGR mode. The HALO limit is represented by two figures as follows:

Procedure



“AB” is the same as $A \times 10^B$.

A: Significant digit (0 through 9)

B: Number of zeros to follow significant digit (0 through 7)

For example, presetting 13 (\$10.00) here means that amount entries of up to \$10.00 are allowed in the REG mode. When you preset 17, however, the upper limit amount is 99999.99.

Example

Programming HALO limit of 9000.00 (95) for dept. 1

Key operation

2112 . @/FOR
 1 @/FOR 95 SBTL
CA/AT

Print

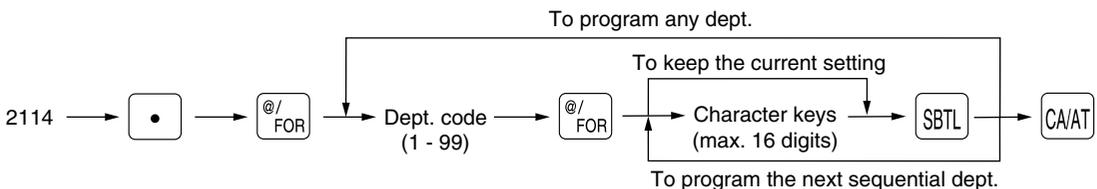
```
#2112 *PGM2*
D01          O. 00
DPT. 01      GOCO
000003 KP000 00 A00  L95 — HALO
```

■ Item label PGM 2 2114

You can program a maximum of 16 characters (item label) for each department.

Select the characters you want to program, referring to section “2 How to program alphanumeric characters” in chapter “PRIOR TO PROGRAMMING”.

Procedure



Example

Programming STEAK (steak) for dept. 1

Key operation

2114 . @/FOR
 1 @/FOR STEAK SBTL
CA/AT

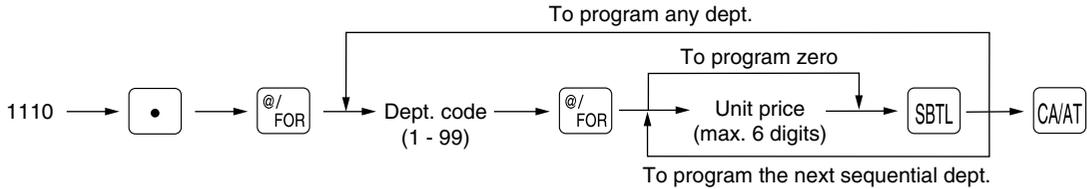
Print

```
#2114 *PGM2*
D01          O. 00
STEAK        GOCO
000003 KP000 00 A00  L95
```

Unit price PGM 1 PGM 2 1110 Direct

You can program unit prices up to a maximum of six digits (\$9999.99). Even if a department is not programmed to allow the entry of preset unit prices in functional programming 1 (job #2110), the department is automatically changed to allow the entry of preset unit prices by this programming entry.

Procedure



Example

Programming \$10.00 for dept. 1

Key operation

```

1110 . @/FOR
1 @/FOR 1000 SBTl
      CA/AT
    
```

Print

```

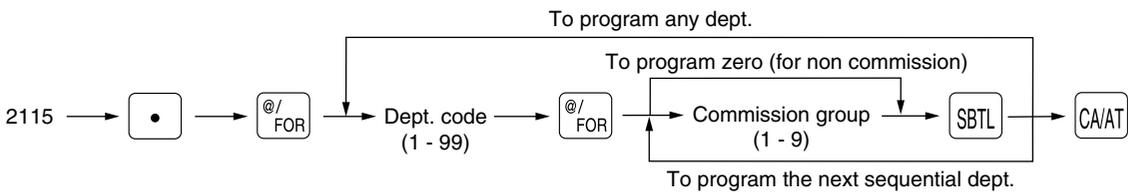
#1110 *PGM2*
D01          10. 00
STEAK                GOC0
000003 KP000 00 A00  L95
    
```

Unit price

Commission group assignment PGM 2 2115 Direct

Your machine allows you to assign a commission group (1 – 9, 0: non commission) to each department.

Procedure



Example

Programming commission group 1 for dept. 1 and commission group 2 for dept. 5

Key operation

```

2115 . @/FOR
1 @/FOR 1 SBTl
5 @/FOR 2 SBTl
      CA/AT
    
```

Print

```

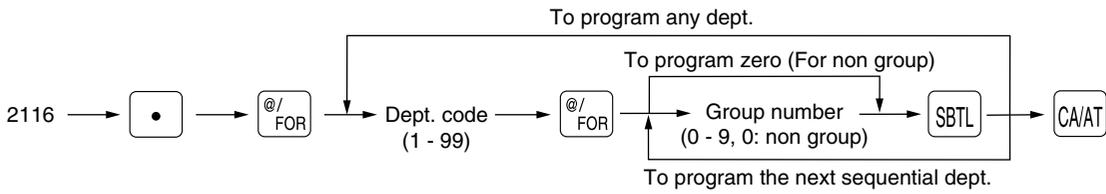
#2115 *PGM2*
D01          10. 00
STEAK                GOC1
000003 KP000 00 A00  L95
D05          0. 00
DPT.05                GOC2
000001 KP000 00 A00  L17
    
```

Commission group no.

■ Group number PGM 2 2116 Direct

You can assign departments to a maximum of 9 groups (1 thru 9).
This programming enables you to take the group department sales reports.

Procedure



Example

Programming the group number 1 for dept. 1 and the group number 2 for dept. 2

Key operation

```

2116 [.] [ @/FOR ]
      [ 1 ] [ @/FOR ] [ 1 ] [ SBT ]
      [ 2 ] [ SBT ]
      [ CA/AT ]
    
```

Print

```

#2116 *PGM2*

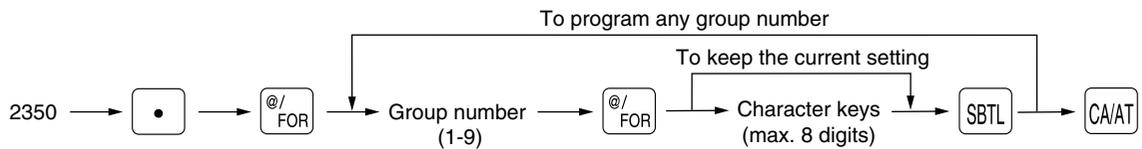
D01          10. 00
STEAK                               G1C1
000003 KP000 00 A00                 L95
D02          0. 00
DPT. 02                               -G2C0
000001 KP000 00 A00                 L17
    
```

Group no.

■ Group text PGM 2 2350

You can program a maximum of 8 characters (group name) for each department group.
Select the characters you want to program, referring to section “2 How to program alphanumeric characters” in chapter “PRIOR TO PROGRAMMIN”.

Procedure



Example

Programming DINNER for group number 1

Key operation

```

2350 [.] [ @/FOR ]
      [ 1 ] [ @/FOR ] [ DINNER ] [ SBT ]
      [ CA/AT ]
    
```

Print

```

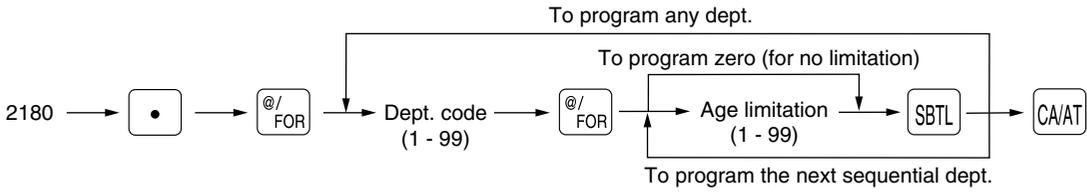
#2350 *PGM2*

#1          DINNER
    
```

Age limitation PGM 2 2180

If an item sold is not allowed to be sold to certain aged persons by law, program the age limitation for the corresponding department.

Procedure



Note

When a department for which a setting other than zero (1 to 99) has been programmed as the age limitation is entered, the birthday entry will be enforced.

Example

Programming the age limitation "18" for dept. 2

Key operation

```

2180 [.] [ @/FOR ]
2 [ @/FOR ] 18 [ SBT ]
[ CA/AT ]
    
```

Print

```

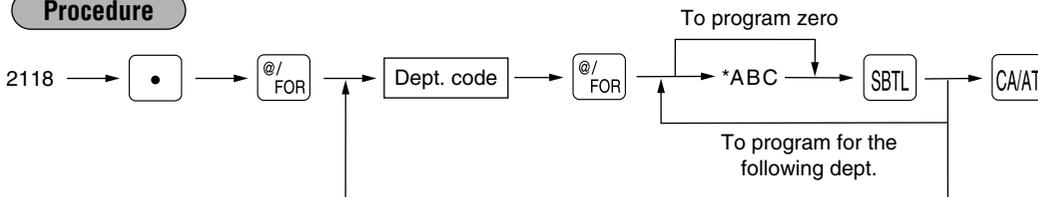
#2180 *PGM2*
D02          O. 00
DPT.02      G2C0
000001 KP000 00 A18 L17
    
```

Age limitation

Print station assignment PGM 2 2118

When you use a remote printer, please consult your dealer.

Procedure



* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Remote printer 1 output	Output	1
	Not output	0
B Remote printer 2 output	Output	1
	Not output	0
C Printing on the chit receipt	Yes	1
	No	0

Example

Key operation

```

2118 [.] [ @/FOR ]
9 [ @/FOR ] 101 [ SBT ]
[ CA/AT ]
    
```

Print

```

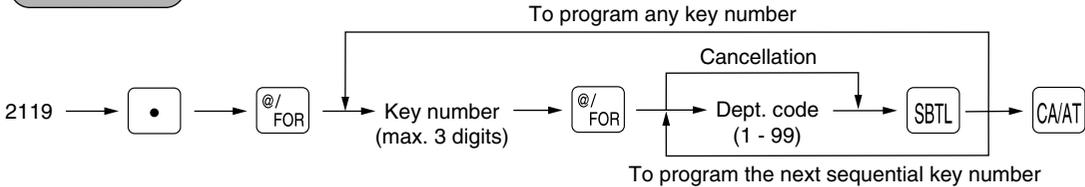
#2118 *PGM2*
D09          O. 00
DPT.09      G0C0
000001 KP101 00 A00 L17
    
```

Print station

■ Department key positioning PGM 2 2119

You can assign a department code to each key position. Each key position has a corresponding key number. Departments may be freely selected for the number of department keys and their positions. To assign the department to a key position, select the key number of the position. For key number positions, refer to section “3 Standard key number layout” in chapter “KEYBOARD”.

Procedure



Note

The key number placement is determined by your local authorized SHARP dealer.

Example

Key operation

2119 • @/FOR
 1 @/FOR 1 SBT
 2 SBT
 CA/AT

Print

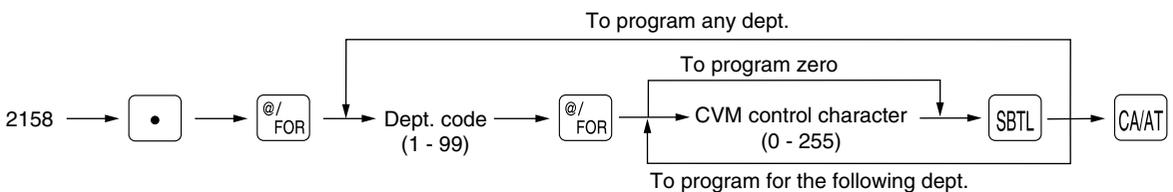
```
#2119 *PGM2*
001          D01
002          D02
```

Key no.

■ Color Video Monitor (CVM) control character PGM 2 2158

This programming enables you to assign each department with a number that can be used as a CVM control character. This number is converted to a two-digit character code that is transmitted for use with a CVM device.

Procedure



Example

Programming 16 as CVM control character for department 1

Key operation

2158 • @/FOR
 1 @/FOR 16 SBT
 CA/AT

Print

```
#2158 *PGM2*
D01          10. 00
STEAK        G1C1
000003 KP000 10 A00 L95
```

Character code converted

5 PLU/UPC programming

The cash register can deal PLU codes and UPC codes.

A PLU code consist of 5-digits number and leading zeros can be applied to the PLU code.

Your machine has two kinds of PLU registration methods:

Direct PLU registration: Accomplished by pressing item key (direct PLU key) directly.

Indirect PLU registration: Accomplished by making an entry of PLU code and pressing the  key.

UPC codes are basically codes for barcode reading. With regard to the UPC codes available for this register, please refer to "[Universal Product Code\(UPC\) or European Article Number\(EAN\)](#)" in this chapter.

For UPC codes, the cash register has a UPC master file as a standard and a dynamic UPC file as an option.

Normally you use the UPC master file for saving the data programmed for UPC codes by using job numbers.

For the data entered in the UPC learning function mode, which is details in "UPC learning function", is stored in

the dynamic UPC file if your register has (if not, the register stores the data in the UPC master file). With regard to data stored in the dynamic UPC file, you can edit the data or if necessary you can create programming data in the dynamic file. The data in the dynamic UPC file can download into the UPC master file.

The phrase of "Dynamic UPC file" is indicated at the right side of job codes for the programming jobs whose data is stored in the dynamic UPC file.

Your machine provides 2000 PLU/UPC codes as a standard, and a maximum of 15000 PLU/UPC codes.

Each PLU/UPC allows you to program the following:

PLU/UPC code (PLU: max. 5 digits, UPC: 6 to 13 digits)

Associated department

When a PLU/UPC is associated with a department, the following functions of the PLU/UPC depend on the programming for the corresponding department.

- Type (Bottle return/Hash/Normal)
- Single item cash sale/Single item finalization
- HALO (for "Open" type)
- Item validation print compulsory/non-compulsory

Unit price (max. six digits)

You will usually have unit prices programmed for individual PLUs/UPCs as PLU/UPC unit prices.

If you program unit price "0.00" for a PLU/UPC, you can enter only the selling quantity into the PLU/UPC, i.e. the PLU/UPC can be used only as a counter.

When your register is allowed to enter multiple prices (up to 6), you can program 6 different prices for one PLU/UPC code.

Base quantity for split-pricing entries – two digits

Program a base quantity for each PLU/UPC dedicated to split-pricing entries.

Type of unit price entry

- If "Preset only" is selected, individual PLU/UPC entries can be made by entering the assigned code and pressing the  key (or by pressing a direct PLU key without any PLU code entry, or by scanning the UPC code).
- If "Open only" is selected, the  key must be pressed after the price entry followed by the PLU code and the  entry (, or the unit price must be entered before pressing a direct PLU key).
- If "Open and preset" is selected, the entries in both "Preset" and "Open" types are available.
- If the delete mode is selected, the corresponding program data for each PLU/UPC is deleted.
- If the prohibit mode is selected, the PLU/UPC code cannot be entered. This mode does not clear the PLU/UPC program data.

Sign (+/-)

The function of every PLU/UPC varies according to the combination of its sign and its associate department's sign as follows:

Sign		Function of PLU/UPC
Dept.	PLU/UPC	
+	+	Serves as a normal plus PLU/UPC
-	-	Serves as a normal minus PLU/UPC
+	-	Accepts store coupon entries, but not split-pricing entries.
-	+	Not valid; not accepted.

Food stamp status and tax status (taxable 1, 2, 3 and/or 4, non-taxable)

Item label (max. 16 characters)

Tare table number and scale entry

Age limitation

Commission group (1 to 9)

PLU/UPC group (1 to 99) and group text (max. 8 characters)

Mix-and-match table (max. 10 tables)

Condiment table (max. 99 tables)

Set PLU (for only PLU)

You can link a maximum of 10 PLUs to a particular PLU.

Link PLU/UPC link

A PLU/UPC is able to link to any other PLU (e.g. bottle deposit). However, the number of links is a maximum of 5. Even if more than 5 PLUs are linked, the sixth or higher link is not actualized (ignored).

Print station

Delete period for non-accessed UPC codes

Non-PLU code format

PLU level assignment and direct PLU key positioning

Stock quantity

Item label for remote printer (max. 12 characters)

Control character for color video monitor

Note

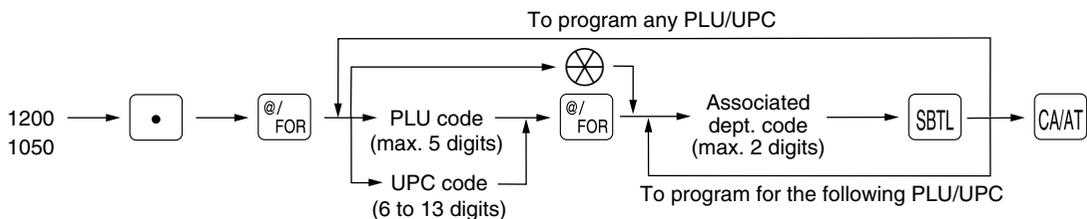
For some items, you can program in two ways: programming an individual PLU code and for a range of sequential PLU codes. The procedure marked "For each PLU" shows individual PLU programming. The procedure marked "For a range of PLUs" shows sequential range PLU programming.

Associated department PGM 1 PGM 2 1200 2230 Direct

1050 (Dynamic UPC file)

Procedure

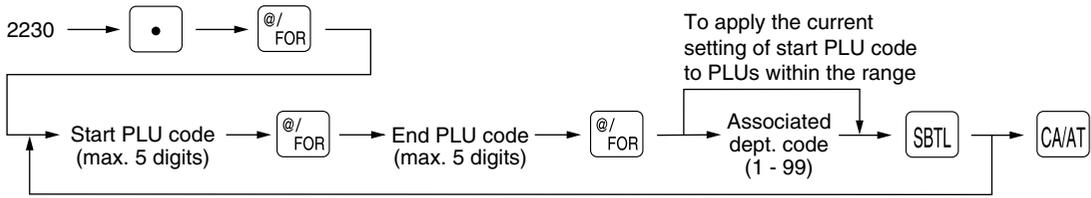
For each PLU/UPC



Note

As soon as the programming is completed for one PLU/UPC, the next code appears in the display.

For a range of PLUs



Note PLU codes must have already been defined. If not, an error message "NO RECORD" will appear on the display.

Example Programming for PLU 1 for "Associate department 2"

For each PLU/UPC

Key operation

1200

Print

```
#1200 *PGM2*
P00001 (02) /00
PLU00001 0. 00
1000002 KP000 00 00 00 C0
          00 A00 M00 C00
          S 0.000
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
```

Dept. code

Example Programming the PLU 11 thru 20 for "Associate department 3"

For a range of PLUs

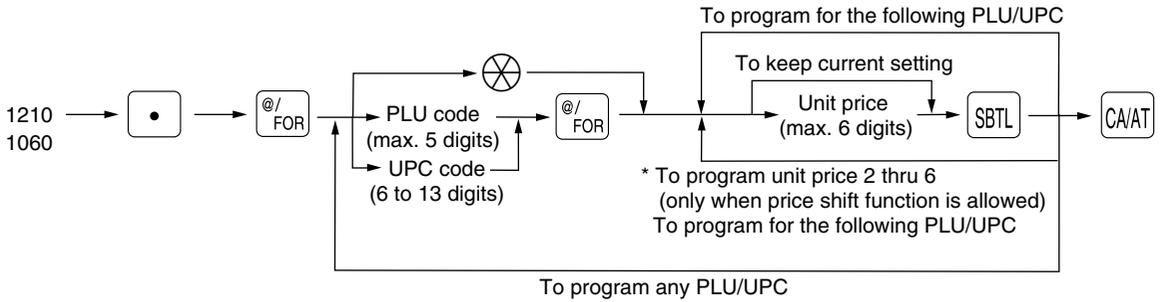
Key operation

2230

Print

```
#2230 *PGM2*
00011- 00020
(03)
```

Procedure



* In case that price shift function is allowed, the register prompts to enter a unit price for the following level by displaying "P2" thru "P6" on the display, and when a unit price of level 6 is entered, the register goes to the status for programming the following PLU/UPC. When you press the **CA/AT** on the way of programming multiple prices for a PLU/UPC code, prices for the remained levels are kept unchanged. In case that single price entry is allowed for a PLU/UPC code, the register goes to the status for programming the following PLU/UPC.

Note The preset amount will work as the unit price for the "Preset" type and as the HALO amount for the "Open" type. In the case of the "Open" type, zero preset prevents amount entry and a 9999.99 preset is the maximum limitation. In the case of the "Preset" type zero and 9999.99 preset have no special meaning. (i.e. 0 amount preset is available.)

Example

Programming "\$1.25, \$1.50, \$2.00, \$2.50, \$3.00, \$4.00" for price level 1 thru 6 of PLU1

Key operation

```

1210 [.] [ @/FOR ]
1 [ @/FOR ] 125 [ SBTL ]
150 [ SBTL ]
200 [ SBTL ]
250 [ SBTL ]
300 [ SBTL ]
400 [ SBTL ]
[ CA/AT ]
    
```

Print

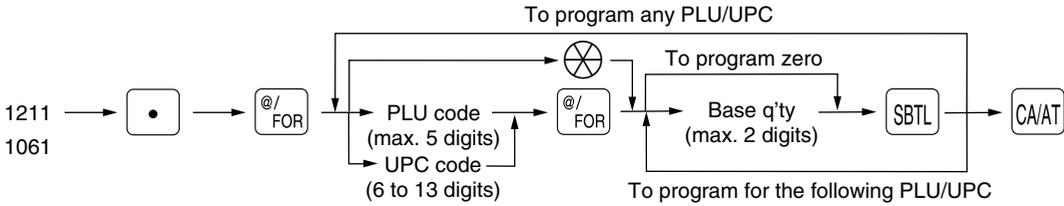
```

#1210 *PGM2*
P00001 (02) /00
PLU00001 1.25
PLU00001 1.50
PLU00001 2.00
PLU00001 2.50
PLU00001 3.00
PLU00001 4.00
KP000 G00 00 00 C0
1000002 00 A00 M00 C00
S 0.000
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
    
```

Unit price

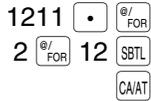
Base quantity PGM 1 PGM 2 **1211** **Direct** **1061** (Dynamic UPC file)

Procedure

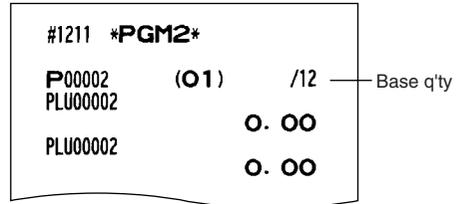


Example Programming "12" for PLU 2

Key operation



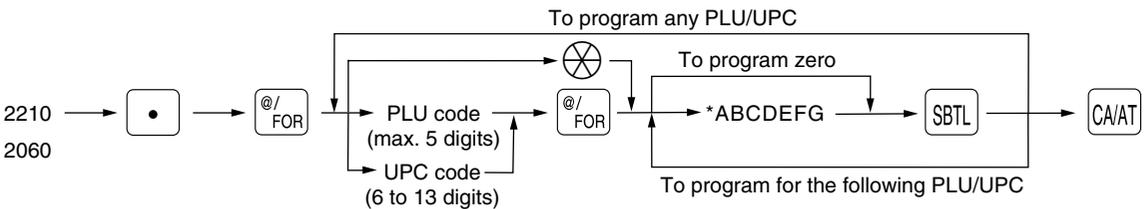
Print



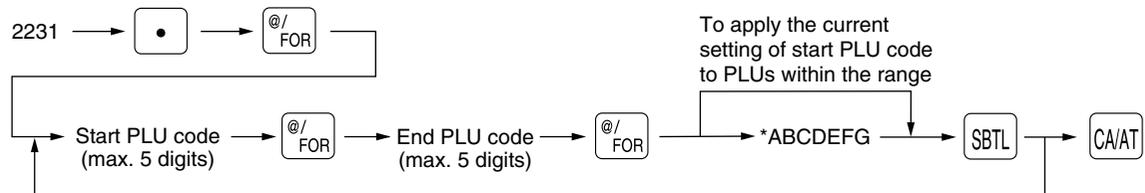
Functional programming 1 PGM 2 **2210** **2231** **Direct** **2060** (Dynamic UPC file)

Procedure

For each PLU/UPC



For a range of PLUs



Note When new PLU codes are created in the range specified, the default values are applied to the programming items other than the items set in this programming.

* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Delete method (for only UPC) For PLU, always enter 1.	Delete in non-accessed UPC deleting job (#105 in Z1 mode)	0
	Inhibit to delete in non-accessed UPC deleting job (#105 in Z1 mode)	1
B Condiment type PLU (for only PLU) For UPC, always enter 0.	Disable	0
	Enable	1
C Condiment entry (for only PLU) For UPC, always enter 0.	Allowed	0
	Compulsory	1
D Price shift entry	Enable	0
	Inhibit	1
	Compulsory	2
E Tare table number		0 thru 9 (0: Not used)
F Scale entry	Inhibit	0
	Enable	1
	Compulsory	2
G Type of unit price entry	Prohibit mode	0
	Open price only (for only PLU)	1
	Preset price only	2
	Open price and preset price (for only PLU)	3
	Delete mode	4

Example

To program ABCDEFG=100003 for PLU1

For each PLU/UPC

Key operation

2210 • @/FOR
 1 @/FOR 1000003 SBTL
 CAIAT

Print

```
#2210 *PGM2*
P00001 (02) /00
PLU00001      1. 25
PLU00001      1. 50
PLU00001      2. 00
PLU00001      2. 50
PLU00001      3. 00
PLU00001      4. 00
1000003 KPO00  G00 00 00 C0
           00 A00 N00 C00
           S 0.000
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
```

A thru G

To program ABCDEFG=100003 for PLU11 thru 20

For a range of PLUs

Key operation

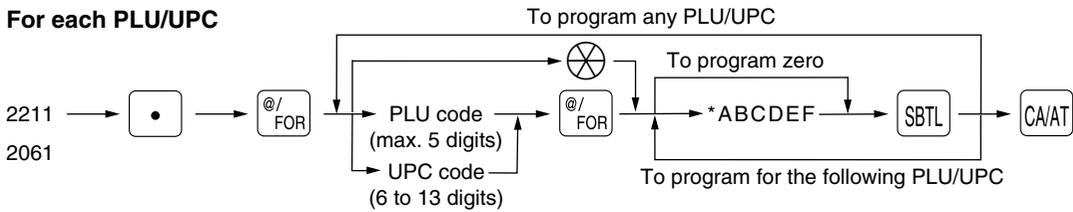
2231 • @/FOR
 11 @/FOR 20 @/FOR
 1000003 SBTL
 CAIAT

Print

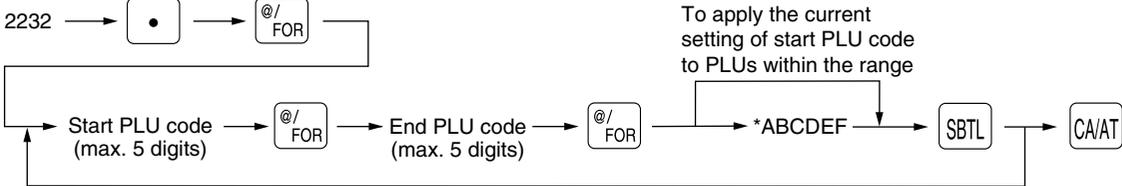
```
#2231 *PGM2*
00011- 00020
1000003
```

Procedure

For each PLU/UPC



For a range of PLUs



Note For a range of PLUs: PLU codes must have already been defined. If not, an error message "NO RECORD" will appear on the display.

* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Sign (+/-)	Plus	0
	Minus	1
B Food stamp status	Ineligible	0
	Eligible	1
C Tax 4 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
D Tax 3 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
E Tax 2 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
F Tax 1 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1

Note **Tax status (taxable 1 thru 4/non-taxable)**
 Tax 4 is prohibited if you use the food stamp function.
 A PLU/UPC not programmed for Tax 1 thru Tax 4 statuses is registered depending on the tax status of the department which the PLU/UPC belongs to.

Example

Programming ABCDEF=010001 for PLU 1

For each PLU/UPC

Key operation

2211 • @/FOR
 1 @/FOR 010001 @/FOR
 SBTL
 CAIAT

Print

```
#2211 *PGM2*
P00001 (02) /00
PLU00001 1. 25
PLU00001 1. 50
PLU00001 2. 00
PLU00001 2. 50
PLU00001 3. 00
PLU00001 4. 00
Taxable 1 FT1 KP000 G00 00 00 C0
Food stamp 1000003 00 A00 M00 C00
eligible S 0.000
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
```

Programming the range PLU 11 thru 20 for ABCDEF=000001

For a range of PLUs

Key operation

2232 • @/FOR
 11 @/FOR 20 @/FOR
 000001 @/FOR
 SBTL
 CAIAT

Print

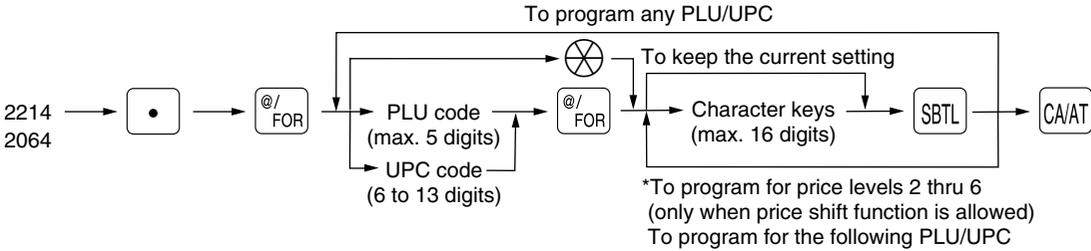
```
#2232 *PGM2*
T1 00011- 00020
```

Item label **PGM 2** **2214** **2064** (Dynamic UPC file)

You can program a maximum of 16 characters (item label) for each PLU/UPC.

Select the characters you want to program, referring to section “2 How to program alphanumeric characters” in chapter “PRIOR TO PROGRAMMING”.

Procedure



* In case that price shift function is allowed, the register prompts to enter an item level for the following level by displaying "P2" thru "P6" on the display, and when an item level of level 6 is entered, the register goes to the status for programming the following PLU/UPC. You must enter texts for all price levels.

In case that single price entry is allowed for a PLU/UPC code, the register goes to the status for programming the following PLU/UPC.

Example

Programming “MILK_1, MILK_2, MILK_3, MILK_4, MILK_5, MILK_6” for price levels 1 thru 6 of PLU1

Key operation

```

2214 • @/FOR
1 @/FOR MILK_1 SBTL
MILK_2 SBTL
MILK_3 SBTL
MILK_4 SBTL
MILK_5 SBTL
MILK_6 SBTL
CA/VAT
    
```

Print

```

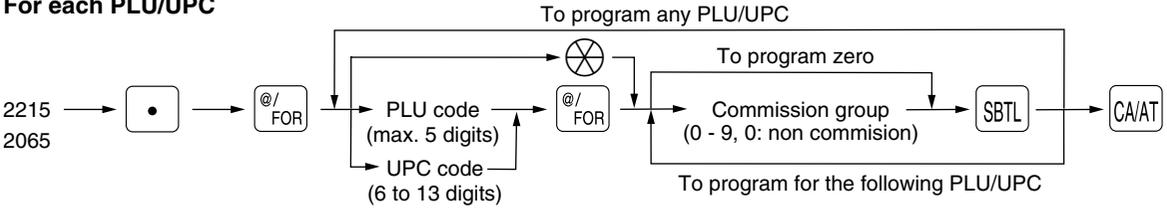
#2214 *PGM2*
P00001 (02) /00
MILK_1 1. 25
MILK_2 1. 50
MILK_3 2. 00
MILK_4 2. 50
MILK_5 3. 00
MILK_6 4. 00
FT1 KP000 600 00 00 C0
1000003 00 A00 M00 C00
S 0.000
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
    
```

Commission groups PGM 2 2215 2235 Direct 2065 (Dynamic UPC file)

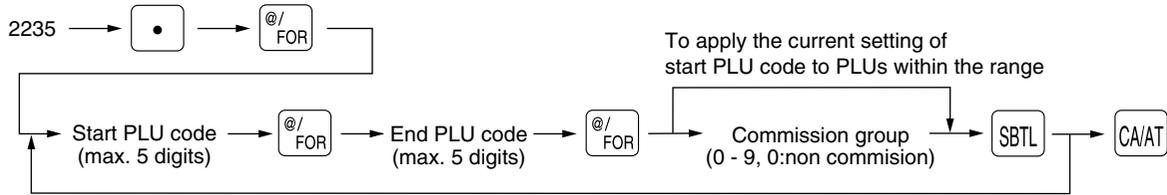
You can assign PLUs/UPCs to commission groups (1 to 9).

Procedure

For each PLU/UPC



For a range of PLUs



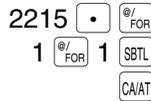
Note For a range of PLUs: PLU codes must have already been defined. If not, an error message "NO RECORD" will appear on the display.

Example

Programming the commission group 1 for PLU 1

For each PLU/UPC

Key operation



Print

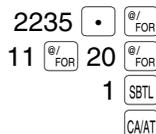
```
#2215 *PGM2*
P00001 (02) /00
MILK_1 1.25
MILK_2 1.50
MILK_3 2.00
MILK_4 2.50
MILK_5 3.00
MILK_6 4.00
FT1 KP000 600 00 00 C1
1000003 00 000 000 C00
S 0.000
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
PLU00001
```

Commission group no.

Programming all of PLU 11 thru 20 for the commission group 1

For a range of PLUs

Key operation



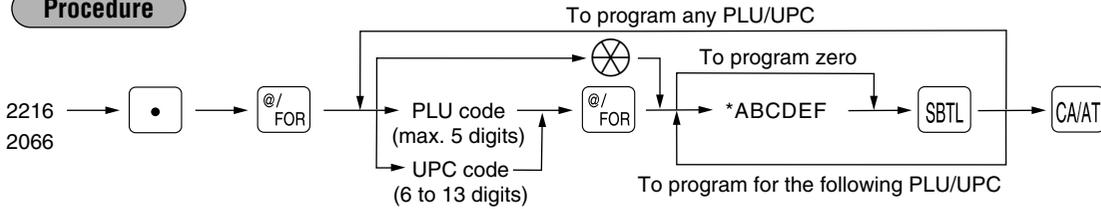
Print

```
#2235 *PGM2*
00011- 00020
C1
```

Group number PGM 2 2216 2066 (Dynamic UPC file)

You can assign PLU/UPCs to a maximum of 99 groups. Each PLU/UPC can belong to a maximum of three groups.

Procedure



- * AB: Group number (0 to 99) for group 1
- CD: Group number (0 to 99) for group 2
- EF: Group number (0 to 99) for group 3

Example

Programming 01/10/50 (Group 1/2/3) for PLU1

Key operation

```

2216 [.] [@/FOR]
1 [1] [0] [1] [0] [5] [0] [SBTL]
[CA/AT]
    
```

Print

```

#2216 *PGM2*
P00001 (02) /00
MILK_1 1.25
MILK_2 1.50
MILK_3 2.00
MILK_4 2.50
MILK_5 3.00
MILK_6 4.00
FT1 KP000 G01 10 50 C1
1000003 00 A00 M00 C00
S 0.000
    
```

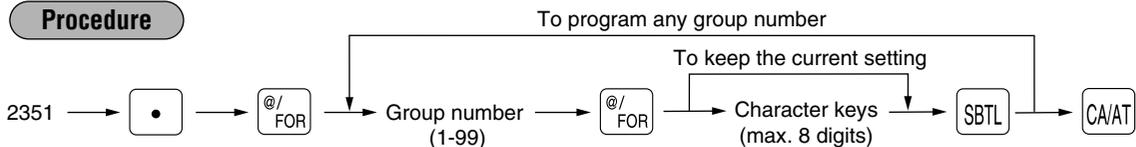
Group nos.

Group text PGM 2 2351

You can program a maximum of 8 characters (group name) for each PLU/UPC group.

Select the characters you want to program, referring to section “2 How to program alphanumeric characters” in chapter “PRIOR TO PROGRAMMING”.

Procedure



Example

Programming DRINK for group number 1

Key operation

```

2351 [.] [@/FOR]
1 [1] [DRINK] [SBTL]
[CA/AT]
    
```

Print

```

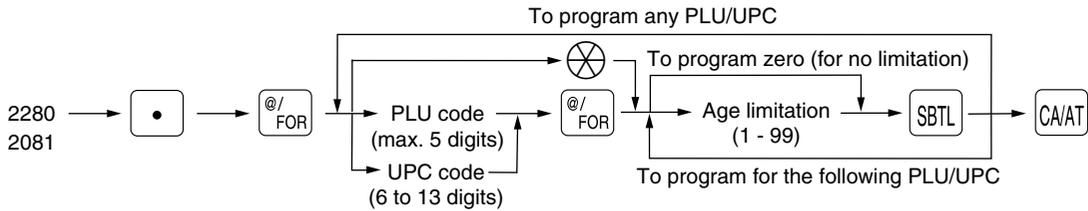
#2351 *PGM2*
#01 DRINK
    
```

■ Age limitation PGM 2 2280 2236 2081 (Dynamic UPC file)

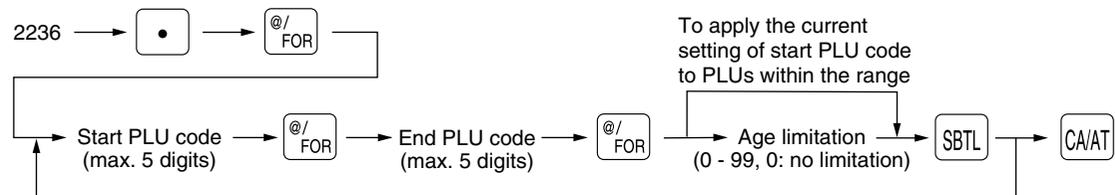
If an item sold is not allowed to be sold to certain aged persons by law, program the age limitation for the corresponding PLU/UPC.

Procedure

For each PLU/UPC



For a range of PLUs



Note

- PLU codes must have already been defined. If not, an error message "NO RECORD" will appear on the display.
- When a PLU/UPC for which a setting other than zero (1 to 99) has been programmed as the age limitation is entered, the birthday entry will be enforced.

Example

Programming the age limitation "18" for PLU 2

For each PLU/UPC

Key operation

```

2280 [.] [ @/FOR ]
2 [ @/FOR ] 18 [ SBT ]
[ CA/AT ]
    
```

Print

```

#2280 *PGM2*

P00002      (01)      /12
PLU00002           0. 00
                KP000   G00 00 00 C0
1000002           00 A18 M00 C00
                S       0.000
    
```

Age limitation

Programming the PLU 11 thru 20 for the age limitation "18"

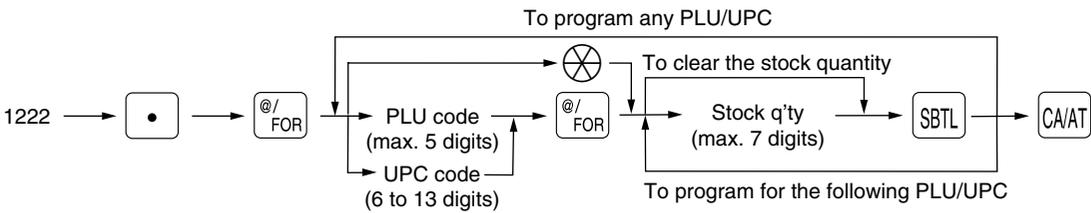
For a range of PLUs

Key operation	Print
2236 \cdot @/FOR 11 @/FOR 20 @/FOR 18 SBTL CA/AT	<pre>#2236 *PGM2* 00011- 00020 A18</pre>

Stock quantity PGM 1 PGM 2 1222 1220 1221

You can assign a stock quantity to each PLU/UPC code. (If you want to control a stock quantity, please consult your dealer.) When you assign it for the first time, follow the below procedure:

Procedure



Example

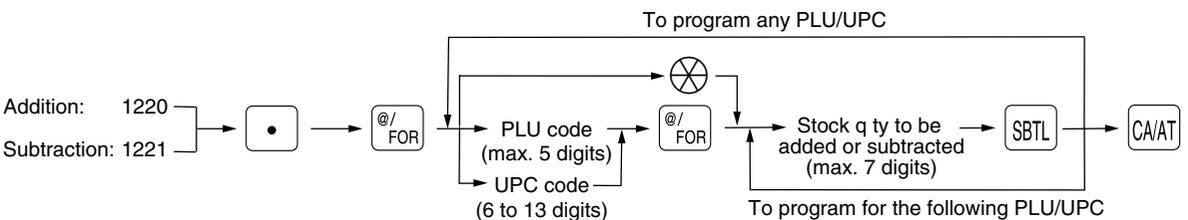
To program the stock quantity "10" for PLU 2

Key operation	Print
1222 \cdot @/FOR 2 @/FOR 10 SBTL CA/AT	<pre>#1222 *PGM2* P00002 0.000 10.000 S 10.000 — Stock q ty</pre>

- Note**
- If you assign another stock quantity to the PLU/UPC code which you have assigned a stock quantity to, it will be overridden.
 - You must use a decimal point (\cdot) key when setting quantities that are fractional.

If you need to add or subtract a stock quantity, follow the below procedure:

Procedure



Adding the stock quantity

Example

To add the stock quantity "4" to the current stock quantity "10" of PLU2

Key operation

1220
 2 4

Print

#1220	*PGM2*	
P00002		10.000
		4.000
	\$	14.000

Added stock q'ty

Subtracting the stock quantity

Example

To subtract the stock quantity "1.5" from the current stock quantity "14" of PLU 2

Key operation

1221
 2 1 5

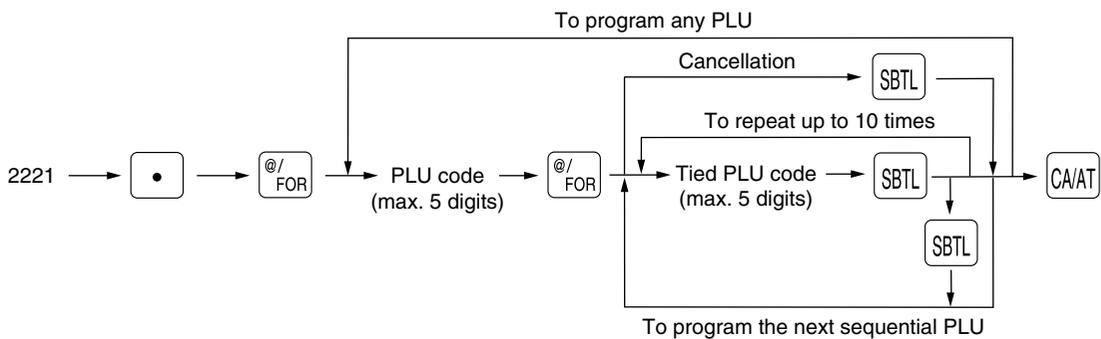
Print

#1221	*PGM2*	
P00002		14.000
		-1.500
	\$	12.500

Subtracted stock q'ty

Set PLU PGM 2 2221

Procedure



Note

PLU codes must have already been defined.

You can program a maximum of 15 set PLUs. A set PLU can be tied to a maximum of 10 PLUs.

Example

Programming the set PLU 20 (tied PLUs: PLU 201 and PLU 202)

Key operation

2221
 20 201
 202

Print

#2221	*PGM2*	
P00020		SP00201
		P00202

Tied PLUs

Mix-and-match table PGM 2 2217 2225 2067 (Dynamic UPC file)

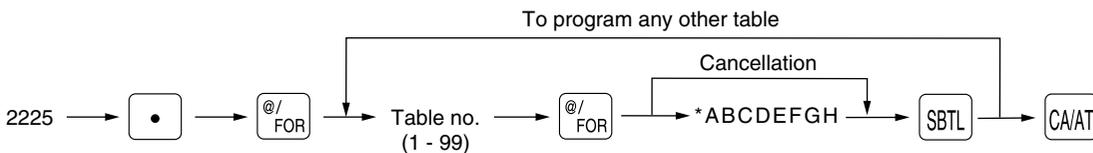
The mix-and-match table consists of the adjustment amount and the matching count for discount (satisfying the count of entered items). You can program a maximum of 99 mix-and-match tables. One table can be assigned maximum of 5 kind of items.

[Ex.] Mix-and-match table no. 1: matching count=3, adjustment amount \$7.00
 Mix-and-match items of table no. 1: Item-A (\$2.30), Item-B (\$3.10), Item-C (\$2.50)

<Sale 1>	<Sale 2>	<Sale 3>
Item-A \$2.30	Item-C \$2.50	Item-A \$2.30
Item-A \$2.30	Item-C \$2.50	Item-B \$3.10
Item-B \$3.10	Item-C \$2.50	Item-C \$2.50
Subtotal \$7.70	Subtotal \$7.50	Subtotal \$7.90
(Discount \$0.70)	(Discount \$0.50)	(Discount \$0.90)
Total \$7.00	Total \$7.00	Total \$7.00

Programming of matching count and adjustment amount

Procedure



* AB: Matching count (1 - 99)
 CDEFGH: Adjustment amount (max. 6 digits)

Example

Programming mix-and-match table no.1 (matching count=3, adjustment amount \$5.00)

Key operation

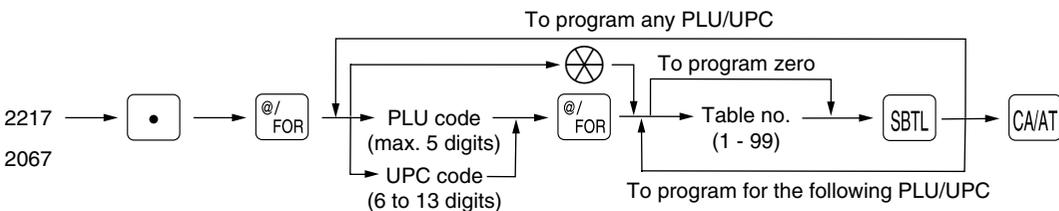
2225 • @/FOR
 1 @/FOR 03000500 SBTL
 CA/AT

Print

```
#2225 *PGM2*
#01 /03 5.00
      |
      +--- Matching count
      |
      +--- Adjustment amount
```

Assigning items to the mix-and-match tables

Procedure



The condiment table should contain the following:

Condiment table: The condiment table is a group of condiment PLUs, which is assigned to each menuitem PLU.

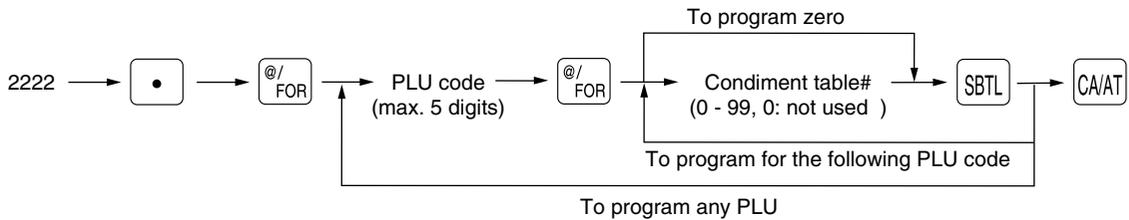
A table consists of a message text and up to 15 PLUs. Also, you can assign the next condiment table number to a condiment table to link them.

The message text is used for displaying a prompting message. The PLU is used for the special order setting. For example, when a server enters a menu-item PLU, a display message programmed for the message text such as "HOWCOOK?." will appear. Then specify one of the PLU programmed for text such as "RARE."

Table number: The table number is intended to identify each condiment table.

Assigning PLU condiment table number

Procedure



Example

Programming condiment table #1 for PLU 15

Key operation

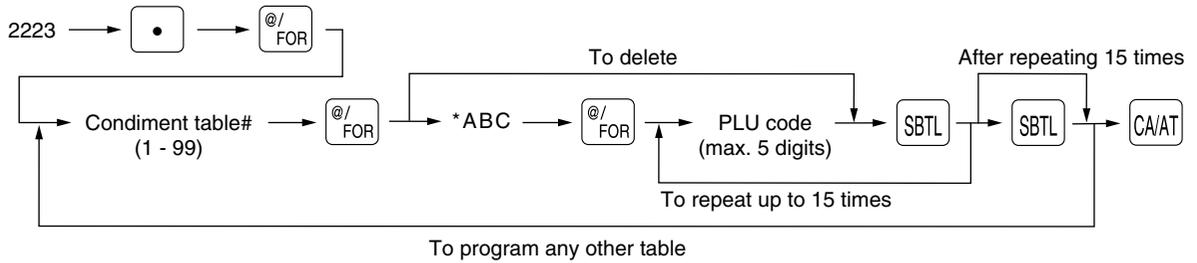
2222 [.] [@/ FOR]
 15 [@/ FOR] 1 [SBTL]
 [CA/AT]

Print

```
#2222 *PGM2*
P00015 (03) /00
PLU00015 0. 00
T1 KP000 G00 00 00 C1
1000003 00 A18 M00 C01 — Condiment
S 0.000 table #
PLU00015
PLU00015
PLU00015
PLU00015
PLU00015
PLU00015
```

Assigning PLUs for condiment entry

Procedure



*A: Repeat times (1 to 9)
 BC: Next table# (00 to 99: 00: not applied)

Example

Programming repeat time 1 and next condiment table #2 and PLU 23/24/25 for PLUs for condiment entry for condiment table #1.

Key operation

2223
 1
 102
 23
 24
 25

Print

```
#2223 *PGM2*
#01 /1 P00023
P00024
P00025
#02
```

Next table #

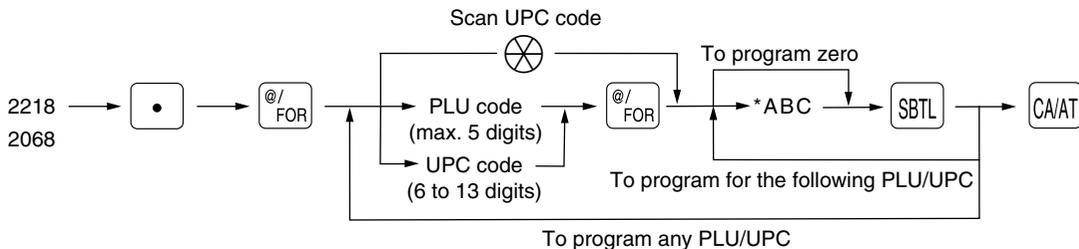
Repeat times

Note PLU codes must have been already defined.

Print station to PLU/UPC assignment **PGM 2** **2218** **2068** (Dynamic UPC file)

When you use a remote printer, consult your dealer.

Procedure



* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Remote printer 1 output	Output	1
	Not output	0
B Remote printer 2 output	Output	1
	Not output	0
C Printing on the chit receipt	Yes	1
	No	0

Example

Key operation

2218 [.] [@/ FOR]
 9 [@/ FOR]
 101 [SBTL]
 [CA/AT]

Print

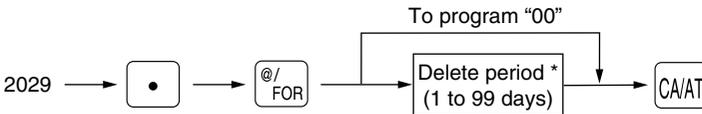
```
#2218 *PGM2*
P00009 (01) /00
PLU00009 0. 00
1000002 KP101 600 00 00 C0
          00 A00 M00 C00
          S 0.000
PLU00009
PLU00009
PLU00009
PLU00009
PLU00009
PLU00009
```

Print station

Delete period for non-accessed UPC codes PGM 2 2029

You can delete the UPC codes which have not been accessed during the period you set in this program when you execute the job #105 in Z1 mode when you set "Delete in non-accessed UPC deleting job" in the UPC delete method (#2210).

Procedure



* When you select "00" for the period, no UPC code is deleted by the non-accessed UPC deleting job.

Example

Key operation

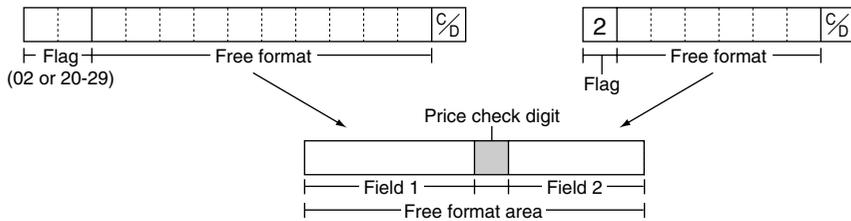
2029 [.] [@/ FOR]
 60 [CA/AT]

Print

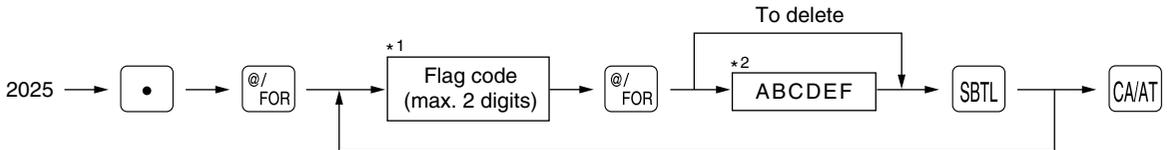
```
#2029 *PGM2*
60
```

■ Programming Non-PLU code format PGM 2 2025

The register allows you to specify the Non-PLU code format (flag code: 2, 02, 20 -29).
The format data is as follows:



Procedure

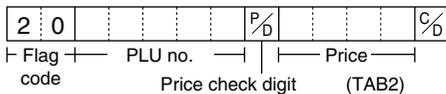


*1 Flag code: 2, 02, 20 - 29

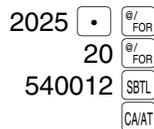
*2 Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A	Length of field 1 (number of digits)	0 - 9
B	Length of field 2 (number of digits)	0 - 9
C	Always enter 0. (Fixed position)	0
D	Meaning of field 2*3	Quantity
		Price
E	Price check digit used	Yes
		No
F	TAB or decimal point of field 2 (0, 1, 2, 3)	0 - 3

*3: When you preset a quantity, the sales amount is calculated as follows: quantity x unit price programmed in #1210.

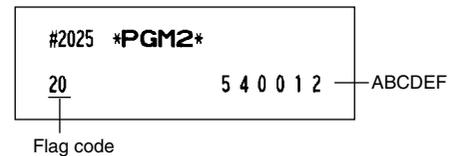
Example



Key operation

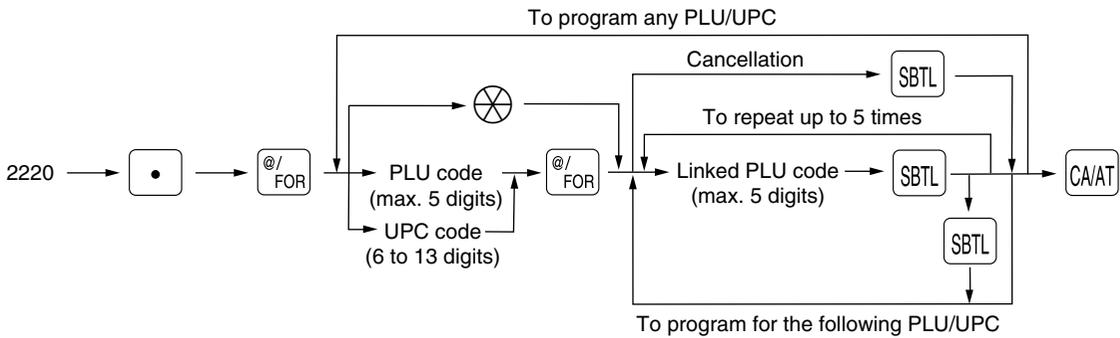


Print



■ Link PLU/UPC link PGM 2 2220

Procedure



Note

PLU/UPC codes must have already been defined.
You can program a maximum of 15 link PLUs/UPCs. A link PLU/UPC can be linked to a maximum of 5 PLUs.

Example

Programming so that PLU 25, 26 and 27 are linked to PLU 21

Key operation

2220 • @/ FOR
 21 @/ FOR 25 SBTL
 26 SBTL
 27 SBTL
 CA/AT

Print

```
#2220 *PGM2*
P00021          LP00025
                P00026
                P00027
                Linked PLUs
```

■ Programming of PLU levels and direct PLU keys PGM 2 2219

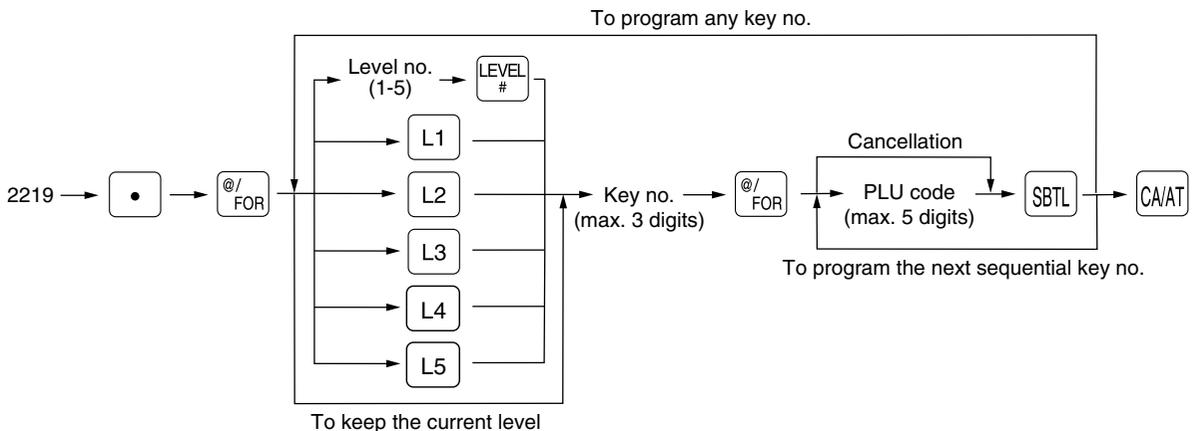
You can assign PLU codes to fixed keys in each PLU level and use those keys as direct PLU key.

For assigning a PLU level, press the L1, L2, L3, L4 or L5 key or enter level number and press the LEVEL # key.

For example, if you want to assign PLU level 1 and key no. 1 to a PLU code, press the L1 key and enter 1 before entering the PLU code.

For key no. position, refer to section “3 Standard key number layout” in chapter “KEYBOARD”.

Procedure

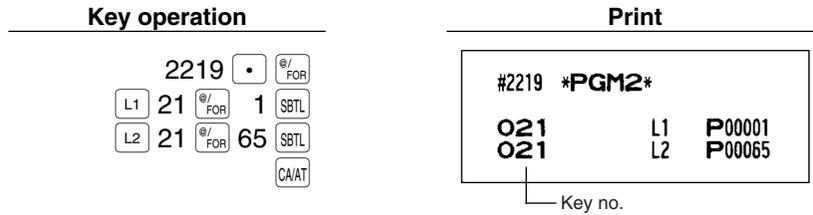


Note

- PLU codes must have already been defined.
- The key number placement is determined by your local Authorized SHARP Dealer.

Example

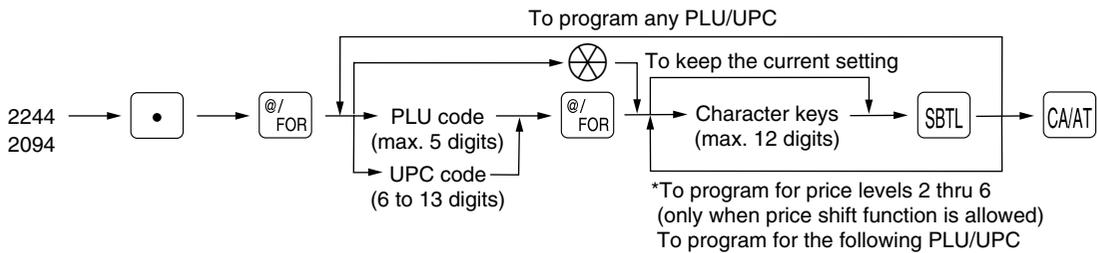
Programming of PLU 1 (level 1) and PLU 65 (level 2) are assigned to key no. 21



Item label for remote printer PGM 2 2244 2094 (Dynamic UPC file)

You can program a maximum 12 characters (item label) for each PLU/UPC which are printed by remote printers. Select the characters you want to program, referring to section “2 How to program alphanumeric characters” in chapter “PRIOR TO PROGRAMMING”.

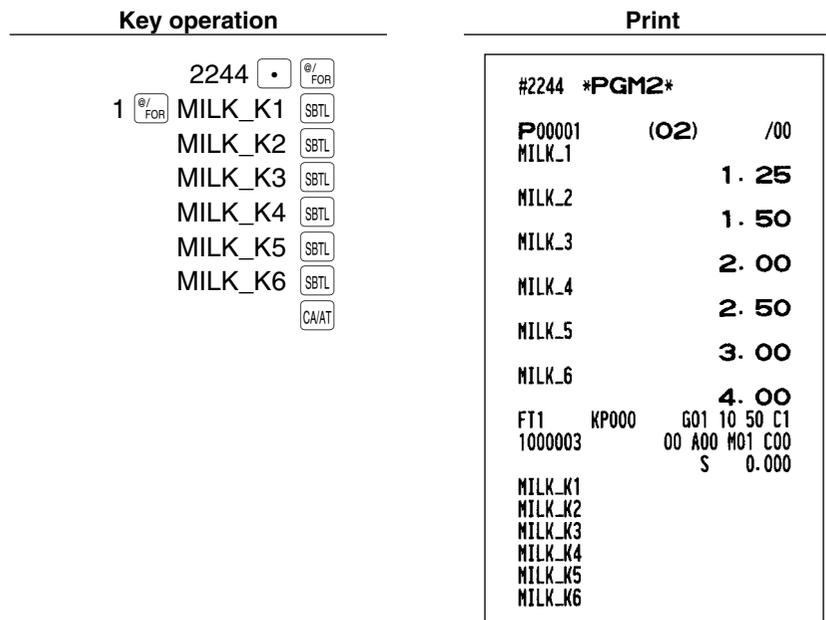
Procedure



* In case that price shift function is allowed, the register prompts to enter a remote printer item level for the following level by displaying “P2” thru “P6” on the display, and when an item level of level 6 is entered, the register goes to the status for programming the following PLU/UPC. You must enter texts for all price levels. In case that single price entry is allowed for a PLU/UPC code, the register goes to the status for programming the following PLU/UPC.

Example

Programming “MILK_K1, MILK_K2, MILK_K3, MILK_K4, MILK_K5, MILK_K6” for price levels 1 thru 6 of PLU1



Color Video Monitor (CVM) control character

PGM 2

2258

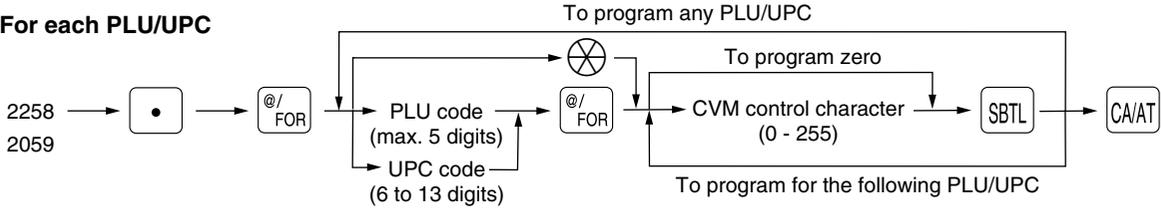
2234

2059 (Dynamic UPC file)

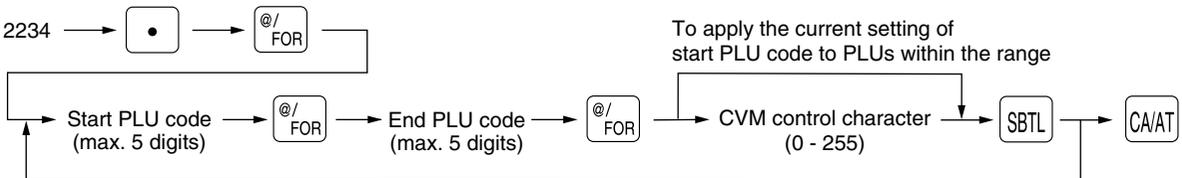
This programming enables you to assign each PLU/UPC with a number that can be used as a CVM control character. This number is converted to a two-digit character code that is transmitted for use with a CVM device.

Procedure

For each PLU/UPC



For a range of PLUs



Note For a range of PLUs: PLU codes must have already been defined. If not, an error message "NO RECORD" will appear on the display.

Example

Programming 16 as CVM control character for PLU1

For each PLU/UPC

Key operation

2258 • @/FOR
1 @/FOR 16 SBTL
CA/AT

Print

```
#2258 *PGM2*
P00001 (02) /00
MILK_1 1. 25
MILK_2 1. 50
MILK_3 2. 00
MILK_4 2. 50
MILK_5 3. 00
MILK_6 4. 00
FT1 KP000 G01 10 50 C1
1000003 10 A00 HOT COO
S 0.000
```

Character code converted

Programming the range PLU11 through 20 for CVM control character 16

For a range of PLUs

Key operation

2234 • @/FOR
11 @/FOR 20 @/FOR
16 SBTL
CA/AT

Print

```
#2234 *PGM2*
00011- 00020
10
```

6 Programming for miscellaneous keys

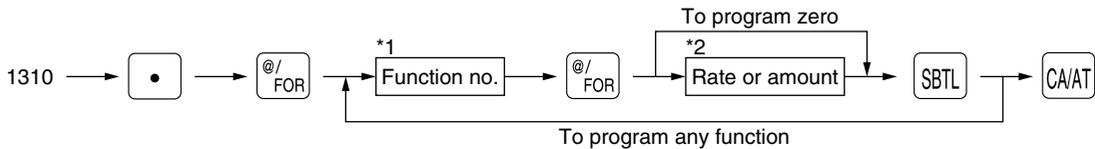
Only function keys which you have allocated on the keyboard will allow this programming.

■ Rate (%, CONV), commission, gratuity, (CA TIP), (CH TIP) and discount (⊖) PGM 1 PGM 2

1310 Direct

You can program percent rates, currency conversion rates, commission rate, gratuity rate, tip-in rate and discount amount.

Procedure



*1: Function no.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| 1: For the ⊖ key | 7: For the %2 key | 173: For the commission sale 1 | 180: For the commission sale 8 |
| 2: For the ⊖2 key | 8: For the %3 key | 174: For the commission sale 2 | 181: For the commission sale 9 |
| 3: For the ⊖3 key | 9: For the %4 key | 175: For the commission sale 3 | 87: For the gratuity |
| 4: For the ⊖4 key | 10: For the %5 key | 176: For the commission sale 4 | 141: For the (CA TIP) and (CH TIP) keys (tip-in) |
| 5: For the ⊖5 key | 106: For the CONV key | 177: For the commission sale 5 | |
| 6: For the % key (%1) | 107: For the CONV2 key | 178: For the commission sale 6 | |
| | 108: For the CONV3 key | 179: For the commission sale 7 | |

*2: Rate or amount

- 0 — 999999 (Discount amount)
- 0.00 — 100.00 (% rate)
- 0.0000 — 9999.9999 (Currency conversion rate)
- 0.00 — 999.99 (Commission rate)
- 0.00 — 100.00 (Gratuity rate)
- 0.00 — 100.00 (Tip-in rate)

Example Assigning \$10.00 to the ⊖ key, 10.25% to the % key, and 1.325 to the CONV key.

Key operation

```

1310 [.] [ @/FOR ]
1 [ @/FOR ] 1000 [ SBTL ]
6 [ @/FOR ] 10 [.] 25 [ SBTL ]
106 [ @/FOR ] 0 [.] 8063 [ SBTL ]
[ CA/AT ]
    
```

Print

```

#1310 *PGM2*
F001 (-) 1          -10.00
S              L17
F006 %1          -10.25%
S              3      L100.00%
F106 CONV 1          0.8063
    
```

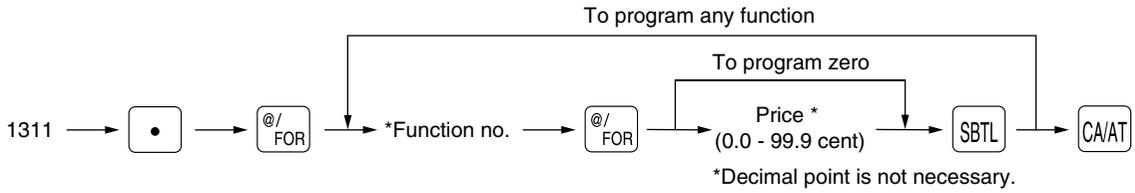
Discount amount
Percent rate
Conversion rate

Note

- You must use a decimal point when setting percentage rates that are fractional.
- When amount entry is selected for tip-in entry on the programming job #2616, you cannot program for function number 141.

■ Gas discount unit price PGM 1 PGM 2 1311

Procedure



*: Function no.

11: Gas discount when finalized by CA/AT	21: Gas discount when finalized by CH1
12: Gas discount when finalized by CA2	22: Gas discount when finalized by CH2
13: Gas discount when finalized by CA3	23: Gas discount when finalized by CH3
14: Gas discount when finalized by CA4	24: Gas discount when finalized by CH4
15: Gas discount when finalized by CA5	25: Gas discount when finalized by CH5
16: Gas discount when finalized by CHK	26: Gas discount when finalized by CH6
17: Gas discount when finalized by CHK2	27: Gas discount when finalized by CH7
18: Gas discount when finalized by CHK3	28: Gas discount when finalized by CH8
19: Gas discount when finalized by CHK4	29: Gas discount when finalized by CH9
20: Gas discount when finalized by CHK5	

Example

Programming 50.5 cents for gas discount unit price when finalized by CA/AT

Key operation

```

1311 [.] @/FOR
11 @/FOR 505 SBTL
                                CA/AT
  
```

Print

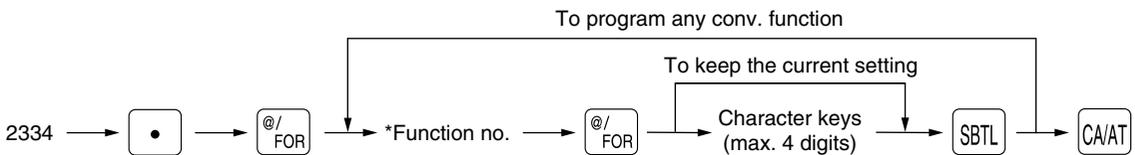
```

#1311 *PGM2*
F011 GAS(-)1      0.505
  
```

■ Currency description text CONV PGM 2 2334

You can program a maximum of 4 characters for each of the CONV thru CONV4 keys.

Procedure

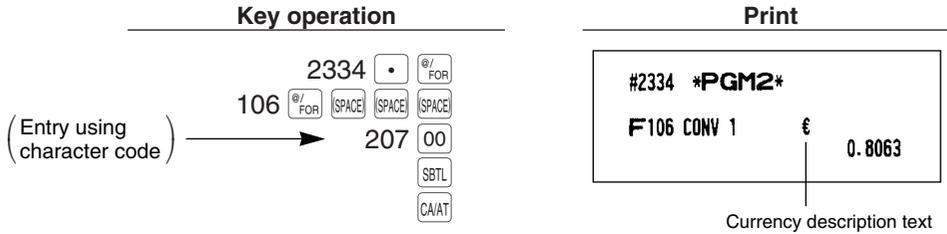


*: Function no.

106: For the CONV key	108: For the CONV3 key
107: For the CONV2 key	109: For the CONV4 key

Example

Programming "€" for the **CONV2** key

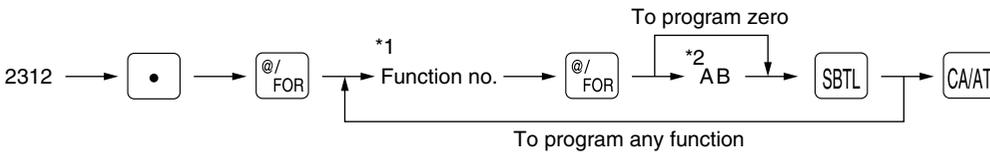


A limit amount (HALO) of entry (**⊖**, **TAX** (for manual tax), **CA TIP**, **CH TIP**, **RA**, **PO**) **PGM 2**

2312 **Direct**

The HALO limit is in effect for the REG-mode operations but can be overridden in the MGR mode. The HALO limit is represented by two figures as follows:

Procedure



*1: Function no.

- 1: For the **⊖** key 53: For the **TAX** key 141: For the **CA TIP** and **CH TIP** key
- 2: For the **⊖2** key 95: For the **RA** key
- 3: For the **⊖3** key 96: For the **RA2** key
- 4: For the **⊖4** key 97: For the **PO** key
- 5: For the **⊖5** key 98: For the **PO2** key

*2: AB is the same as A x 10^B.

A: Significant digit (0 through 9)

B: Number of zeros to follow significant digit

0 through 7 (for the **⊖** thru **⊖5**, **TAX**, **CA TIP** and **CH TIP** keys)

0 through 8 (for the **RA**, **RA2**, **PO**, and **PO2** keys)

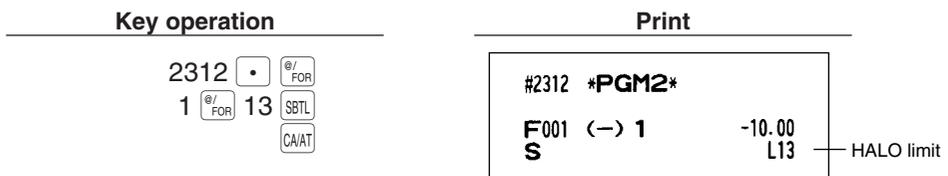
For example, presetting 13 (\$10.00) here means that amount entries of up to \$10.00 are allowed in the REG mode.

You can set up AB = 17 for no limitation (for the **⊖** thru **⊖5**, **TAX**, **CA TIP** and **CH TIP** keys).

You can set up AB = 18 for no limitation (for the **RA**, **RA2**, **PO**, and **PO2** keys).

Example

Programming 13 for the **⊖** key.



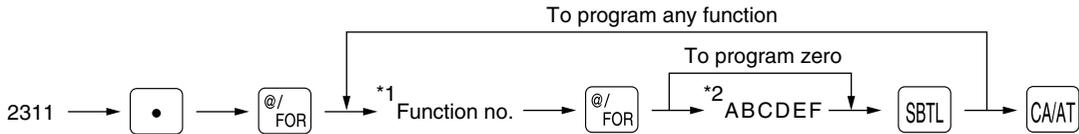
+/- sign, food stamp status, and tax status (%, ⊖, gratuity) PGM 2 2311

Direct

- +/- sign:** Programming of the +/- sign assigns the premium or discount function for each key.
- Food stamp status:** Programming of the food stamp status decides whether a premium or discount should be dealt with as a food stamp-eligible amount or not.
- Tax status:** Programming of the tax status decides whether a premium or discount should be dealt with as a taxable (taxable 1/2/3/4) or non-taxable amount.

Note Tax 4 is prohibited if you use the food stamp function.

Procedure



*1: Function no.

- 1: For the ⊖ key
- 2: For the ⊖2 key
- 3: For the ⊖3 key
- 4: For the ⊖4 key
- 5: For the ⊖5 key
- 6: For the % (%1) key
- 7: For the %2 key
- 8: For the %3 key
- 9: For the %4 key
- 10: For the %5 key
- 87: For the gratuity

*2: Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A (+/-) sign	Plus	0
	Minus	1
B Food stamp status	Ineligible	0
	Eligible	1
C Tax 4 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
D Tax 3 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
E Tax 2 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1
F Tax 1 status	Non-taxable	0
	Taxable	1

Example Programming ABCDEF=100001 for the % key and ABCDEF=000000 for the %2 key

Key operation

```

    2311 • @/FOR
    6 @/FOR 100001 SBTL
    7 @/FOR 000000 SBTL
    CA/AT
  
```

Print

```

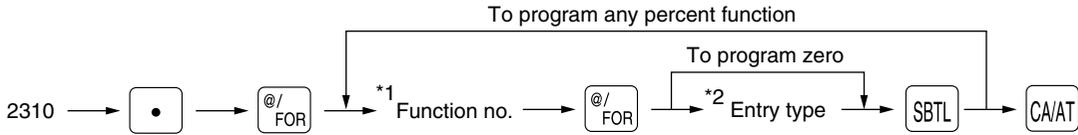
    #2311 *PGM2*
    F006 %1          -10.25%
    S T1            3      L100.00%
    F007 %2          0.00%
    S              3      L100.00%
  
```

Taxable 1

■ Percent entry type ([%]) PGM 2 2310

You can program the entry type of rates for percent entries.

Procedure



*1: Function no.

- 6: For the [%] ([%1]) key
- 7: For the [%2] key
- 8: For the [%3] key
- 9: For the [%4] key
- 10: For the [%5] key

*2: Entry type

- 0: Inhibited entry
- 1: Open rate only
- 2: Preset rate only
- 3: Open rate and preset rate

Example

Programming "Preset rate only" for the [%2] key

Key operation

```

2310 . @/FOR
7 @/FOR 2 SBTL
CA/AT
  
```

Print

```

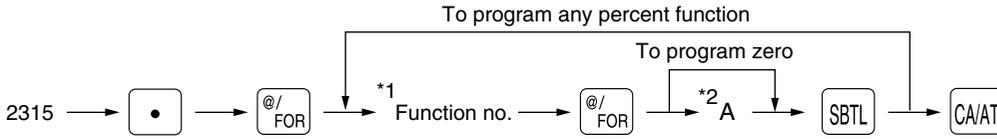
#2310 *PGM2*
F007 %2          0.00%
S                2          L100.00%
  
```

Preset rate only

Item% or subtotal% selection (%) PGM 2 2315 Direct

Item%: Select this when a percent calculation is desired for the individual department and PLU/UPC.
 Subtotal%: Select this when a percent calculation is desired for merchandise subtotals.

Procedure



- *1: Function no. *2: A
- 6: For the % (%1) key 0: Subtotal%
 - 7: For the %2 key 1: Item%
 - 8: For the %3 key
 - 9: For the %4 key
 - 10: For the %5 key

Example

Programming "Item%" for the %2 key

Key operation

2315 • @/FOR
 7 @/FOR 1 SBT
 CA/AT

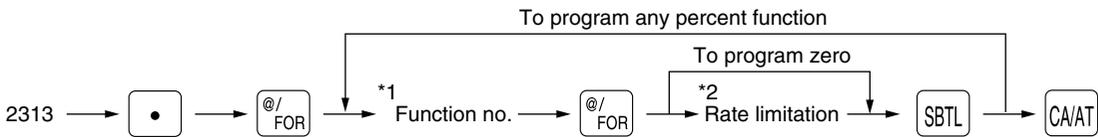
Print

```
#2315 *PGM2*
F007 %2          0.00%
I                2          L100.00%
|
Item%
```

Percent rate limitation (%) PGM 2 2313

You can program the upper limit of percent rates for percent entries.
 Percent entries that use the upper limit may be overridden in the MGR mode.

Procedure



- *1: Function no. *2: Rate limitation
- 6: For the % (%1) key 8: For the %3 key
 - 7: For the %2 key 9: For the %4 key
 - 10: For the %5 key 0.00 – 100.00 (Entering 0.00 inhibits the open percent rate entry)

Note The • key is needed only for fractional entry.

Example

Programming the limit to 15.5% for the %2 key

Key operation

2313 • @/FOR
 7 @/FOR 15 • 5 SBT
 CA/AT

Print

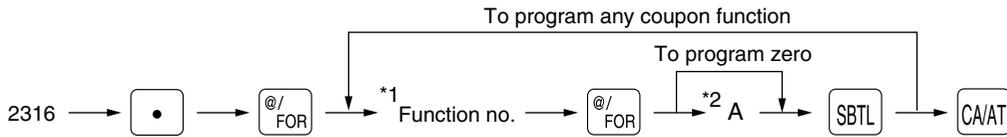
```
#2313 *PGM2*
F007 %2          0.00%
I                2          L 15.50% — Limitation
```

■ Vendor or store coupon selection (⊖) PGM 2 2316 Direct

Vendor coupon: Select this when the coupon is to be applied to the total sales amount.

Store coupon: Select this when the coupon is to be applied to an individual department or PLU.

Procedure



*1: Function no.

1: For the ⊖ key

2: For the ⊖2 key

3: For the ⊖3 key

4: For the ⊖4 key

5: For the ⊖5 key

*2: A

0: Vendor coupon (subtotal ⊖)

1: Store coupon (item ⊖)

Example

Programming the “Store coupon” for the ⊖2 key.

Key operation

```

2316 • ⊖/ FOR
2 ⊖/ FOR 1 ⊖/ FOR
          SBTL
          CAVAT
  
```

Print

```

#2316 *PGM2*
F002 (-) 2      -0.00
I              L17
  
```

Item ⊖

7 Programming for the media keys

Functional programming 1 PGM 2 2320 Direct

You can set each media for:

GLU/PBLU/Manual PB/CB entry compulsory

Short amount tender entry

Retention of closed GLU/PBLU file

Bill (slip) print compulsory

Footer printing on receipt

This programming decides whether or not your machine should print a message at the foot of a receipt when a specified media key is used.

Non-add code compulsory

You can enforce the non-add code entry when a media entry is accepted.

Change enable (over tender enable)

Either change enable or disable can be selected for a corresponding media key.

Validation printing compulsory

If media entries must be validated, set the corresponding media for compulsory validation print.

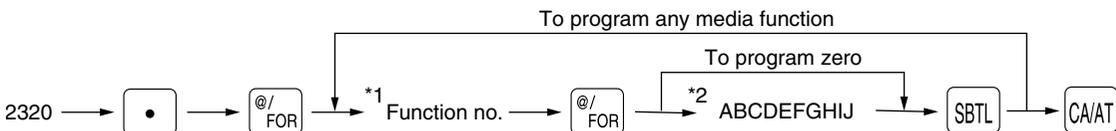
Drawer opening

You can program each media key to or not to open the drawer.

Amount tendered compulsory

You may select amount tendered compulsory or optional for the CA/AT, CA2 thru CA5, CHK, and CHK2 thru CHK5 keys. You may select amount tendered compulsory or inhibited for the CH1 thru CH9 keys.

Procedure



*1: Function no.

89: For the CA/AT key	120: For the CH4 key	134: For the CHK3 key
90: For the CA2 key	122: For the CH5 key	135: For the CHK4 key
91: For the CA3 key	124: For the CH6 key	136: For the CHK5 key
92: For the CA4 key	126: For the CH7 key	82: For the SRVC key
93: For the CA5 key	128: For the CH8 key	94: For the FS TEND key
114: For the CH1 key	130: For the CH9 key	238: For the FINAL key
116: For the CH2 key	132: For the CHK key	
118: For the CH3 key	133: For the CHK2 key	

*2: Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A GLU/PBLU/Manual PB/CB entry	Enable	0
	Inhibit	1
	Compulsory	2
B Short amount tender entry	Enable	0
	Disable	1
C Retention of closed GLU/PBLU file	No	0
	Yes	1
D Bill (slip) printing	Non-compulsory	0
	Compulsory	1
E Footer printing on receipt	No	0
	Yes	1
F Non-add code entry	Non-compulsory	0
	Compulsory	1
G Change enable (over tender enable)	Enable	0
	Disable	1
H Validation printing	Non-compulsory	0
	Compulsory	1
I Drawer opening	Yes	0
	No	1
J Amount tendered operation	Optional amount tendered for cash or check	0
	Inhibit amount tendered for charge	0
	Compulsory amount tendered	1

Note

- For the **SRVC** or **FINAL** key, always enter 0 as A thru C and E thru J.
- For the **FS TEND** key, always enter 0 as B, G, and J.

Example

Programming of the **CH3** key for ABCDEFGHIJ=0000000001

Key operation

2320 **•** **@/ FOR**
 118 **@/ FOR**
 000000001 **SBTL**
CAIAT

Print

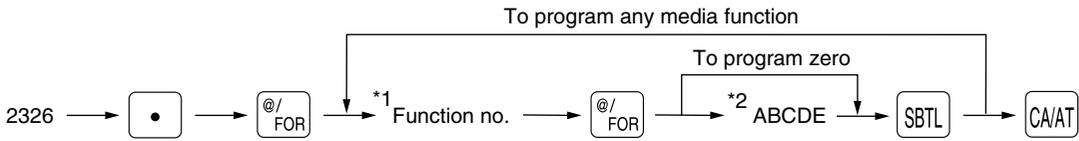
```
#2320 *PGM2*
F118 CHARGE3      KP000 L18
00000 0000000000 0000000001
```

A thru J

■ Functional programming 2 PGM 2 2326

You can program each media key for gas discount availability and tax status (tax 1 thru 4).

Procedure



*1: Function no.

89: For the CA/AT key	120: For the CH4 key	134: For the CHK3 key
90: For the CA2 key	122: For the CH5 key	135: For the CHK4 key
91: For the CA3 key	124: For the CH6 key	136: For the CHK5 key
92: For the CA4 key	126: For the CH7 key	110: For the EAT IN 1 key
93: For the CA5 key	128: For the CH8 key	111: For the EAT IN 2 key
114: For the CH1 key	130: For the CH9 key	112: For the EAT IN 3 key
116: For the CH2 key	132: For the CHK key	
118: For the CH3 key	133: For the CHK2 key	

*2: Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Gas discount	Disable	0
	Enable	1
B Tax 4 calculation status	calculate tax 4	0
	delete tax 4	1
C Tax 3 calculation status	calculate tax 3	0
	delete tax 3	1
D Tax 2 calculation status	calculate tax 2	0
	delete tax 2	1
E Tax 1 calculation status	calculate tax 1	0
	delete tax 1	1

Note

For the EAT IN 1, EAT IN 2 and EAT IN 3 keys, always enter 0 as A.

Example

Programming the CH3 EAT IN 1 key to enable gas discount

Key operation

2326 . @/FOR
 118 @/FOR 10000 SBTL
CA/AT

Print

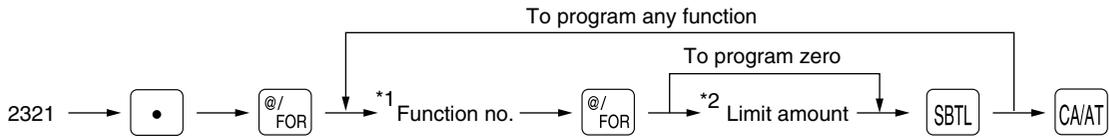
```
#2326 *PGM2*
F118 CHARGE3      KP000 L18
10000 0000000000 0000000001
```

A thru E

■ High amount lockout (HALO) for check cashing, check change, and cash in drawer PGM 2 **2321**

You can program the upper limit amounts for check cashing, check change, and cash in drawer.

Procedure



*1: Function no.

99: For check 1 cashing

100: For check 2 cashing

101: For check 3 cashing

102: For check 4 cashing

103: For check 5 cashing

104: For check change

138: For cash in drawer (sentinel)

*2: Limit amount

0 thru 999999.99 (check cashing and check change)

0 thru 9999999.99 (cash in drawer)

Example

Setting the limit to \$99.99 for check 1 cashing.

Key operation

2321 • @/FOR
 99 @/FOR 9999 SBTL
 CA/AT

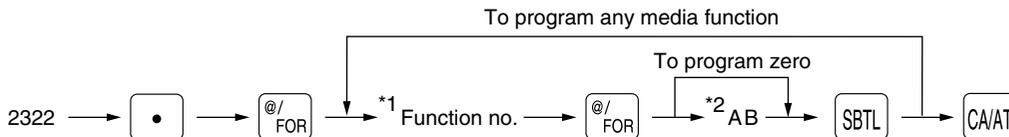
Print

```
#2321 *PGM2*
F099 CA/CHK1          99.99
```

■ High amount lockout (HALO) of entry for media keys PGM 2 **2322** **Direct**

The HALO limit is in effect for REG mode operations but can be overridden in the MGR mode. The HALO limit is represented by two figures as follows:

Procedure



*1: Function no.

89: For the CA/AT key

90: For the CA2 key

91: For the CA3 key

92: For the CA4 key

93: For the CA5 key

114: For the CH1 key

116: For the CH2 key

118: For the CH3 key

120: For the CH4 key

122: For the CH5 key

124: For the CH6 key

126: For the CH7 key

128: For the CH8 key

130: For the CH9 key

132: For the CHK key

133: For the CHK2 key

134: For the CHK3 key

135: For the CHK4 key

136: For the CHK5 key

*2: AB

A: Significant digit (1 thru 9)

B: Number of zeros to follow significant digit (0 thru 8)

You can set up AB = 18 for no limitation.

Example

Setting the HALO limit to \$1000.00 (15) for the CH3 key

Key operation

2322 • @/FOR
 118 @/FOR 15 SBTL
 CA/AT

Print

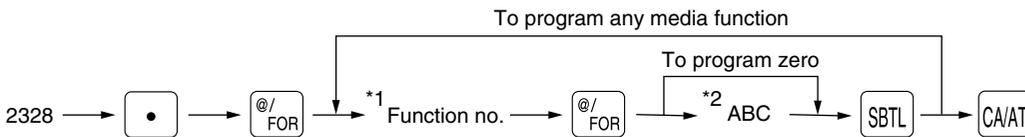
```
#2328 *PGM2*
F118 CHARGE3      KP101 L15
10000 00000000000 0000000001
```

HALO

Print station assignment PGM 2 2328

When you use a remote printer, consult your dealer.

Procedure



*1: Function no.

- | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 89: For the CA/AT key | 120: For the CH4 key | 134: For the CHK3 key |
| 90: For the CA2 key | 122: For the CH5 key | 135: For the CHK4 key |
| 91: For the CA3 key | 124: For the CH6 key | 136: For the CHK5 key |
| 92: For the CA4 key | 126: For the CH7 key | 82: For the SRVC key |
| 93: For the CA5 key | 128: For the CH8 key | 94: For the FS TEND key |
| 114: For the CH1 key | 130: For the CH9 key | 238: For the FINAL key |
| 116: For the CH2 key | 132: For the CHK key | |
| 118: For the CH3 key | 133: For the CHK2 key | |

*2: Item:

Selection:

Entry:

Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Remote printer 1 output	Output	1
	Not output	0
B Remote printer 2 output	Output	1
	Not output	0
C Printing on the chit receipt	Yes	1
	No	0

Example

Programming of the CH3 key for selecting "remote printer 1 output/remote printer 2 not output/printing on chit receipt"

Key operation

2328 • @/FOR
 118 @/FOR
 101 SBTL
 CA/AT

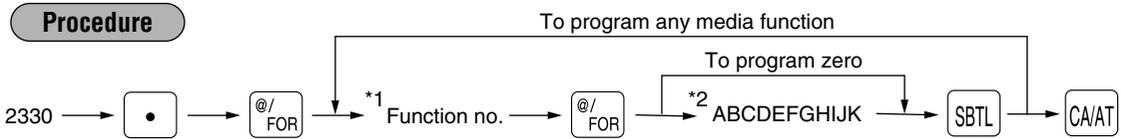
Print

```
#2328 *PGM2*
F118 CHARGE3      KP101 L15
10000 00000000000 0000000001
```

Print station

■ CAT programming PGM 2 2330

When you use a credit card authorization terminal, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.



*1: Function no.

89: For the CA/AT key	120: For the CH4 key	134: For the CHK3 key
90: For the CA2 key	122: For the CH5 key	135: For the CHK4 key
91: For the CA3 key	124: For the CH6 key	136: For the CHK5 key
92: For the CA4 key	126: For the CH7 key	82: For the SRVC key
93: For the CA5 key	128: For the CH8 key	238: For the FINAL key
114: For the CH1 key	130: For the CH9 key	
116: For the CH2 key	132: For the CHK key	
118: For the CH3 key	133: For the CHK2 key	

*2: Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A CAT transaction	Non-compulsory	0
	Compulsory	1
B CAT action	POST-AUTH	0
	DIAL	1
	Authorization only	2
C CAT type	CREDIT	0
	DEBIT	1
	CHECK	2
D Card number printing	Yes	0
	No	1
E Card number print format	Partial (printing only part of the card number)	0
	Full (printing the entire card number)	1
F CAT signature line print	Yes	0
	No	1
G CAT expiration printing	Yes	0
	No	1
H Always enter 0.		0
I Tip and total amount printing on authorization receipt	Yes	0
	No	1
J Receipt and authorization receipt printing when the CAT entry is made at receipt OFF status	Yes	0
	No	1
K Number of CAT authorization receipt		0 to 9

Number of CAT authorization receipt

Even when 0 is set, 1 receipt is issued.

Example Programming of the CH3 key for ABCDEFGHIJK = 0000000000.

Key operation	Print
2330 • @/FOR 118 @/FOR 0000000000 SBTL CA/AT	<pre> #2330 *PGM2* F118 CARD KP101 L15 10000 0000000000 0000000001 </pre>

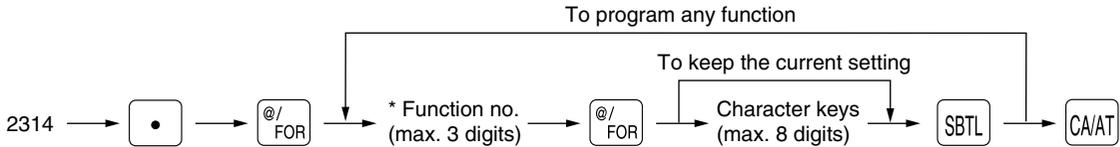
A thru K

8 Programming of function text

Programming PGM 2 2314

You can program a maximum of 8 characters for each function key and other functions using the table on the following pages. Select the characters you want to program referring to section “2 How to program alphanumeric characters” in chapter “PRIOR TO PROGRAMMING”.

Procedure



* Function no.: See “List of function texts” shown below (until function no. 289).

Example

Programming CARD for CH3 key

Key operation

2314 • @/ FOR
 118 @/ FOR CARD SPACE SPACE SPACE
 SBTL
 CAVAT

Print

```
#2314 *PGM2*
F118 CARD KP101 L15
10000 000000000000 0000000001
```

List of function texts

Function no.	Key or function	In default of programming
1	⊖ 1	(-) 1
2	⊖ 2	(-) 2
3	⊖ 3	(-) 3
4	⊖ 4	(-) 4
5	⊖ 5	(-) 5
6	%1	% 1
7	%2	% 2
8	%3	% 3
9	%4	% 4
10	%5	% 5
11	Gas discount for cash 1	GAS (-)1
12	Gas discount for cash 2	GAS (-)2
13	Gas discount for cash 3	GAS (-)3
14	Gas discount for cash 4	GAS (-)4
15	Gas discount for cash 5	GAS (-)5
16	Gas discount for check 1	GAS (-)6

Function no.	Key or function	In default of programming
17	Gas discount for check 2	GAS (-)7
18	Gas discount for check 3	GAS (-)8
19	Gas discount for check 4	GAS (-)9
20	Gas discount for check 5	GAS (-)10
21	Gas discount for charge 1	GAS (-)11
22	Gas discount for charge 2	GAS (-)12
23	Gas discount for charge 3	GAS (-)13
24	Gas discount for charge 4	GAS (-)14
25	Gas discount for charge 5	GAS (-)15
26	Gas discount for charge 6	GAS (-)16
27	Gas discount for charge 7	GAS (-)17
28	Gas discount for charge 8	GAS (-)18
29	Gas discount for charge 9	GAS (-)19
30	Net sales tota	NET 1
31	Net taxable 1 subtotal	TAX1 ST
32	Gross tax 1 total	GRS TAX1

Function no.	Key or function	In default of programming
33	Tax 1 total of refund entries	RFD TAX1
34	Net tax 1 total	TAX1
35	Exempt tax 1	TX1 EXPT
36	Net taxable 2 subtotal	TAX2 ST
37	Gross tax 2 total	GRS TAX2
38	Tax 2 total of refund entries	RFD TAX2
39	Net tax 2 tota	TAX2
40	Exempt tax 2	TX2 EXPT
41	Net taxable 3 subtotal	TAX3 ST
42	Gross tax 3 total	GRS TAX3
43	Tax 3 total of refund entries	RFD TAX3
44	Net tax 3 total	TAX3
45	Exempt tax 3	TX3 EXPT
46	Net taxable 4 subtotal	TAX4 ST
47	Gross tax 4 total	GRS TAX4
48	Tax 4 total of refund entries	RFD TAX4
49	Net tax 4 total	TAX4
50	Exempt tax 4	TX4 EXPT
51	Gross manual tax total	GRS MTAX
52	Refund manual tax total	RFD MTAX
53	Net manual tax total	M-TAX
*54	Exempt total from GST	GST EXPT
*55	PST total	PST TTL
*56	GST total	GST TTL
57	FS1 forgive	FS TX1
58	FS2 forgive	FS TX2
59	FS3 forgive	FS TX3
60	Tax total	TTL TAX
61	Net	NET
62	Sales total including tax total	NET 2
63	Coupon-like PLU	CP PLU
64	Vender coupon UPC	V. CP UPC
65	Item void	VOID
66	Subtotal void	SBTL VD
67	Manager void	MGR VD
68	Void mode	VOID
69	Refund	REFUND
70	Return	RETURN
71	Hash item void	HASH VD
72	Hash item refund	HASH RF
73	Hash item return	HASH RT
74	No sale	NO SALE
75	Validation print counter	VP CNT
76	Bill (slip) counter	BILL CNT
77	Drawer counter	DRW CNT
78	Dray total counter	TRAY CNT
79	Transfer out	TRAN.OUT

Function no.	Key or function	In default of programming
80	Transfer in	TRAN.IN
81	PBAL	* * *PBAL
82	Service	SERVICE
83	Deposit	DEPOSIT
84	Deposit refund	DPST RF
85	Cover count	COVER CT
86	Customer counter	TRANS CT
87	Gratuity	GRATUITY
88	Sales total	NET 3
89	Cash	C ASH
90	Cash 2	C ASH2
91	Cash 3	C ASH3
92	Cash 4	C ASH4
93	Cash 5	C ASH5
94	Food stamp sales	FSSALE
95	RA	* * *RA
96	RA2	* * *RA2
97	PO	* * *PO
98	PO2	* * *PO2
99	Check cashing 1	CA/CHK1
100	Check cashing 2	CA/CHK2
101	Check cashing 3	CA/CHK3
102	Check cashing 4	CA/CHK4
103	Check cashing 5	CA/CHK5
104	Check change	CHK/CG
105	Food stamp change	FS/CG
106	Currency conversion 1	CONV 1
107	Currency conversion 2	CONV 2
108	Currency conversion 3	CONV 3
109	Currency conversion 4	CONV 4
110	Eat-in 1	EAT IN 1
111	Eat-in 2	EAT IN 2
112	Eat-in 3	EAT IN 3
113	Food stamp in drawer	FS/ID
114	Gross charge 1	CHARGE1
115	Refund charge 1	CHARGE1-
116	Gross charge 2	CHARGE2
117	Refund charge 2	CHARGE2-
118	Gross charge 3	CHARGE3
119	Refund charge 3	CHARGE3-
120	Gross charge 4	CHARGE4
121	Refund charge 4	CHARGE4-
122	Gross charge 5	CHARGE5
123	Refund charge 5	CHARGE5-
124	Gross charge 6	CHARGE6
125	Refund charge 6	CHARGE6-
126	Gross charge 7	CHARGE7

Function no.	Key or function	In default of programming
127	Refund charge 7	CHARGE7-
128	Gross charge 8	CHARGE8
129	Refund charge 8	CHARGE8-
130	Gross charge 9	CHARGE9
131	Refund charge 9	CHARGE9-
132	Check 1	CHECK1
133	Check 2	CHECK2
134	Check 3	CHECK3
135	Check 4	CHECK4
136	Check 5	CHECK5
137	Cash + check in drawer	CA/CH ID
138	Cash in drawer	* * * * CID
139	Cash tip	CA TIP
140	Charge tip	CH TIP
141	Tip-in (used only for PGM mode)	TIP IN
142	Tip paid	TIP PAID
*143	Exempt VAT	VAT EXPT
144	Sales average	AVE.
145	Price level 1 for PLU/UPC	LEVEL 1
146	Price level 2 for PLU/UPC	LEVEL 2
147	Price level 3 for PLU/UPC	LEVEL 3
148	Price level 4 for PLU/UPC	LEVEL 4
149	Price level 5 for PLU/UPC	LEVEL 5
150	Price level 6 for PLU/UPC	LEVEL 6
151	(+) Dept. total	*DEPT TL
152	(-) Dept. total	DEPT(-)
153	Hash (+) dept. total	*HASH TL
154	Hash (-) dept. total	HASH(-)
155	(+) Bottle return total	*BTTL TL
156	(-) Bottle return total	BTTL(-)
157	Gas (+) dept. total	*GAS TL
158	Gas (-) dept. total	GAS(-)
159	Hash net total (for trans. report)	HASH TTL
160	Waste total (for PLU/trans. report)	WASTE TL
161	Subtotal (-) total (for trans. report)	ST(-) TL
162	Subtotal % tota (for trans. report)	ST% TL
163	Item (-) total (for trans. report)	(-) TL
164	Item % total (for trans. report)	% TL
165	Gas discount total (for trans. report)	GASDISTL
166	RA total (for trans. report)	RA TL
167	PO total (for trans. report)	PO TL
168	Check cashing total (for trans. report)	CA/CK TL
169	Cash total (for trans. report)	CASH TL
170	Check total (for trans. report)	CHECK TL
171	Charge total (for trans. report)	CHR TL
172	Currency conversion total (for trans. report)	CONV TL
173	Commission sale 1	COM.SAL1

Function no.	Key or function	In default of programming
174	Commission sale 2	COM.SAL2
175	Commission sale 3	COM.SAL3
176	Commission sale 4	COM.SAL4
177	Commission sale 5	COM.SAL5
178	Commission sale 6	COM.SAL6
179	Commission sale 7	COM.SAL7
180	Commission sale 8	COM.SAL8
181	Commission sale 9	COM.SAL9
182	Non commission sale	NON COM.
183	Commission amount 1	COM.AMT1
184	Commission amount 2	COM.AMT2
185	Commission amount 3	COM.AMT3
186	Commission amount 4	COM.AMT4
187	Commission amount 5	COM.AMT5
188	Commission amount 6	COM.AMT6
189	Commission amount 7	COM.AMT7
190	Commission amount 8	COM.AMT8
191	Commission amount 9	COM.AMT9
192	Commission amount total	COM.TTL
193	Waste (for PLU/UPC report)	WASTE
194	Net sales (for PLU/UPC report)	NET SLS
195	Net sales total (for PLU/UPC report)	NET TL
196	Free GLU/PBLU (for GLU/PBLU report)	FREE GLU
197	Closed check (for server report)	CLOSE CK
198	Open check (for server report)	OPEN CK
199	Percent of net sales (for server report)	(%)SALES
200	Cash/check is	CA/CH IS
201	Conversion1 is	CONV1 IS
202	Conversion2 is	CONV2 IS
203	Conversion3 is	CONV3 IS
204	CCD differ	CCD DIF.
205	CCD differ total	DIF. TL
206	Subtotal	SUBTOTAL
207	Merchandise subtotal	MDSE ST
208	Tray subtotal	TRAY TL
209	Total	* * * TOTAL
210	Change	CHANGE
211	Food stamp subtotal	FS ST
212	Food stamp tender	FS TEND
213	Food stamp change	FS CG
214	Items	ITEMS
215	Copy receipt title	D E P T
216	Group report title	GROUP
217	PLU/UPC report title	PLU/UPC
218	Stock report title	STOCK
219	Zero sales report title	ZERO SAL
220	Category report title	CATEGORY

Function no.	Key or function	In default of programming
221	Transaction report title	TRANS.
222	Cash in drawer report title	C I D
223	Commission sales report title	SALES
224	CCD report title	C C D
225	Server/cashier report title	SERVER
226	Hourly report title	HOURLY
227	Daily net report title	DAILY
228	GLU/PBLU report title	G L U
229	Non-accessed UPC report title	NO ACCES
230	Dynamic UPC report title	DYN.UPC
231	Tax report title	T A X
232	Non-add code text	#
233	GLU/PBLU code text	T B L #
234	Copy receipt title	C O P Y
235	Waste receipt title	WASTE
236	Bill transfer receipt title	B. T.
237	Bill separate receipt title	B. S.
238	Final (used only for PGM mode)	FINAL
239	Balance	BALANCE
240	Slip print message on journal	SLIP PR.
241	Slip next page	NEXT P.
242	Balance forward	BAL FWD
243	Tare weight	TARE WT.
244	DUE (text on display)	DUE
245	Tip due (text on display)	TIP DUE
246	TAX ST (text on display)	TAX ST
247	Gas sales subtotal (for cash 1)	GAS1 ST
248	Gas sales subtotal (for cash 2)	GAS2 ST
249	Gas sales subtotal (for cash 3)	GAS3 ST
250	Gas sales subtotal (for cash 4)	GAS4 ST
251	Gas sales subtotal (for cash 5)	GAS5 ST
252	Gas sales subtotal (for check 1)	GAS6 ST
253	Gas sales subtotal (for check 2)	GAS7 ST
254	Gas sales subtotal (for check 3)	GAS8 ST
255	Gas sales subtotal (for check 4)	GAS9 ST

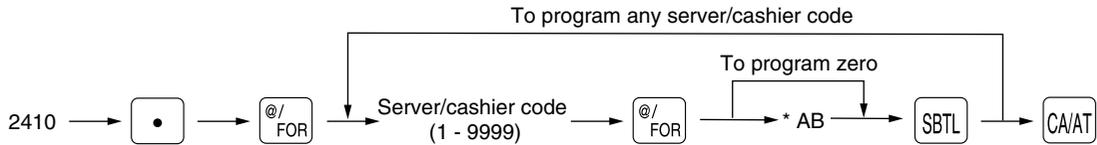
Function no.	Key or function	In default of programming
256	Gas sales subtotal (for check 5)	GAS10 ST
257	Gas sales subtotal (for charge 1)	GAS11 ST
258	Gas sales subtotal (for charge 2)	GAS12 ST
259	Gas sales subtotal (for charge 3)	GAS13 ST
260	Gas sales subtotal (for charge 4)	GAS14 ST
261	Gas sales subtotal (for charge 5)	GAS15 ST
262	Gas sales subtotal (for charge 6)	GAS16 ST
263	Gas sales subtotal (for charge 7)	GAS17 ST
264	Gas sales subtotal (for charge 8)	GAS18 ST
265	Gas sales subtotal (for charge 9)	GAS19 ST
266	AMOUNT (text on display)	AMOUNT
267	WEIGHT (text on display)	WEIGHT
268	Refund type of sales (text on display)	RF SALE
269	Price change title	PR. CHNG
270	Tip amount for tip edit	TIP AMT
271	Final balance (for closed GLU report)	FIN. BAL
272	Edit tip	EDIT TIP
273	Bill on receipt title	B I L L
274	RA cash total (for trans. report)	RA CASH
275	RA2 cash total (for trans. report)	RA2 CASH
276	RA check total (for trans. report)	RA CHK
277	RA2 check total (for trans. report)	RA2 CHK
278	RA charge total (for trans. report)	RA CHR
279	RA2 charge total (for trans. report)	RA2 CHR
280	RA food stamp total (for trans. report)	RA FS
281	RA2 food stamp total (for trans. report)	RA2 FS
282	PO cash total (for trans. report)	PO CASH
283	PO2 cash total (for trans. report)	PO2 CASH
284	PO check total (for trans. report)	PO CHK
285	PO2 check total (for trans. report)	PO2 CHK
286	PO charge total (for trans. report)	PO CHR
287	PO2 charge total (for trans. report)	PO2 CHR
288	PO food stamp total (for trans. report)	PO FS
289	PO2 food stamp total (for trans. report)	PO2 FS

Note

- The items marked with “*” are for Canada only.
- The function no. 143 “Exempt VAT” is only effective for the Canadian tax system (2 GST, VAT type).

Functional programming PGM 2 2410

Procedure



Note The server/cashier code must be programmed for the server/cashier by job #1400 prior to the programming.

* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A	GLU/PBLU/Manual PB/CB entry	Non-compulsory
		Compulsory
B	Drawer no.	Use no drawer
		Set the drawer no. 1 or 2

Example

Programming AB=01 for server/cashier code 1111

Key operation

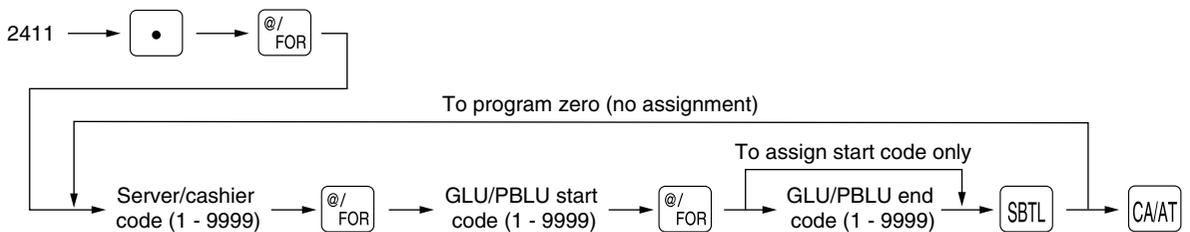
2410 [•] [•] [•]
 1111 [•] [•] [•] [•]
 [•] [•] [•] [•]

Print

```
#2410 *PGM2*
01SRV# DICK      1111
0001-9999      0.00% 0D1
```

GLU/PBLU code range assignment PGM 2 2411

Procedure



Note The server/cashier code must be programmed for the server/cashier by job #1400 prior to the programming.

Example

Assigning GLU/PBLU code 1 to 100 for server/cashier code 1111

Key operation

2411 [•] [•] [•]
 1111 [•] [•] [•] [•] [•]
 [•] [•] [•] [•]

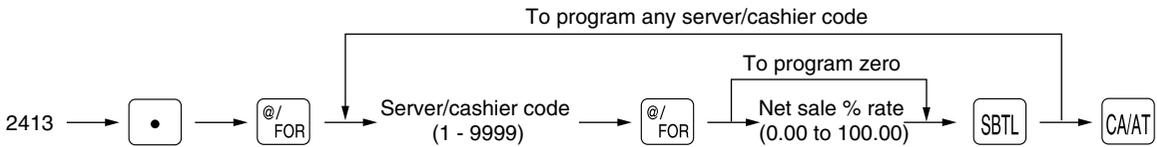
Print

```
#2411 *PGM2*
87SRV# DICK      1111
0001-0100      0.00% 0D1
```

GLU/PBLU range

Net sales % rate PGM 2 2413

Procedure



Note

- You must enter the decimal for fractional rates.
- The server/cashier code must be programmed for the server/cashier by job #1400 prior to the programming.

Example

Programming 20% for server/cashier code 1111

Key operation

```

2413 [.] [ @/ FOR ]
1111 [ @/ FOR ] 20 [ SBTL ]
           [ CA/AT ]
  
```

Print

```

#2413 *PGM2*
01SRV# DICK      1111
0001-9999      20.00% 001
  
```

10 Programming various functions

Programming for optional feature selection PGM 2 2616

Your register enables you to select the following options:

OP X/Z mode availability

When a cashier needs to take the cashier X/Z report, he or she will use the OP X/Z mode. This programming determines whether he or she will be allowed to use this mode.

Note You can take the cashier X and Z reports in the X1/Z1 mode regardless of the above programming.

Paid-out in the REG mode

Refund type of sale in the REG mode

Refund in the REG mode

Direct void in the REG mode

Indirect void in the REG mode

Subtotal void in the REG mode

Validation printing in a refund/return entry

First item direct void

PLU level shift mode

- Automatic return mode: This mode automatically shift the PLU level back to level 1 (ordinary level) after a direct PLU entry.
- Lock shift mode: This mode holds the current PLU level until making a level shift operation (pressing a level shift key).

Available mode for PLU level shift**Printing of the number of purchased items****Time printing on the receipt/journal****Journal print form**

You may choose either of the following forms.

- Detailed journal print that shows the details of all entries – the same information as printed on the receipt.
- Summary journal print that shows information about all entries other than normal department entries (entries into “+” departments and their associated “+” PLUs).

Availability of the item validation printing**Validation printing in a discount (⊖) entry****Zero skip for various reports****Share % printing in dept. report****Tip entry method****Cover count entry****Automatic return mode for PLU level**

- By one receipt: Returns the PLU level to level 1 after each receipt.
- By one item: Returns the PLU level to level 1 after each item entry.

Available mode for PLU/UPC price shift**PLU/UPC price shift mode**

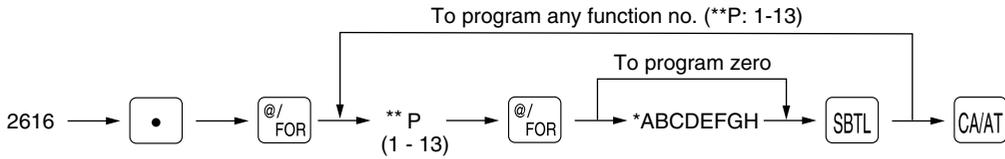
- Automatic return mode: This mode automatically shifts the price level back to price 1 (ordinary level) after the entry.
- Lock shift mode: This mode holds the current price level until making a price shift selection (pressing the price shift key).

Automatic return mode for PLU/UPC price level

- By one receipt: Returns the price level to price 1 after each receipt.
- By one item: Returns the price level to price 1 after each item entry.

No sale in REG mode**Void mode in REG mode****Finalization when the subtotal amount is zero in the REG mode****Item printing in PBLU transactions on the slip****Tip-paid operation in REG mode****Transfer-in/out operation in REG mode****Usability of the RA entry****Validation printing in a check cashing entry****Validation printing in a RA entry****Validation printing in a PO entry****Birthday date printing for the age limitation****Footer graphic logo printing****Learning function of UPC entry****Price change function in REG mode****Printing of the price shift text on the receipt/journal****Treating the EAN8 code (200XXXXC/D)****Price entry after ISBN/ISSN code entry**

Procedure



**P: 1

* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A OP X/Z mode	Enable	0
	Disable	1
B Paid-out in REG mode	Enable	0
	Disable	1
C Refund type of sale in the REG mode	Enable	0
	Disable	1
D Refund and return in the REG mode	Enable	0
	Disable	1
E Direct void in REG mode	Enable	0
	Disable	1
F Indirect void in the REG mode	Enable	0
	Disable	1
G Subtotal void in REG mode	Enable	0
	Disable	1
H Validation printing in a refund and return entry	Non-compulsory	0
	Compulsory	1

**P: 2

* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A The first item direct void	Enable	0
	Disable	1
B PLU level shift mode	Automatic return mode	0
	Lock shift mode	1
C Available mode for PLU level shift	REG and MGR modes	0
	MGR mode only	1
D Printing of the number of purchased items	No	0
	Yes	1
E Time printing on the receipt/journal	Yes	0
	No	1
F Journal print form	Detailed	0
	Limited	1
G Availability of the item validation printing	Enable	0
	Disable	1
H Validation printing in a discount (⊖) entry	Non-compulsory	0
	Compulsory	1

**P: 3

* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A	Always enter 0.	0
B	Always enter 0.	0
C	Zero skip in server/cashier report	Yes
		No
D	Zero skip in transaction report	Yes
		No
E	Zero skip in department report	Yes
		No
F	Zero skip in PLU/UPC report	Yes
		No
G	Zero skip in hourly report	Yes
		No
H	Zero skip in daily net report	Yes
		No

**P: 4

* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A	Share % printing in dept. report	Yes
		No
B	Tip entry method	Amount entry
		Fixed rate entry
C	Always enter 0.	0
D	Always enter 0.	0
E	Always enter 0.	0
F	Cover count entry	Non-compulsory
		Compulsory
G	Always enter 0.	0
H	Automatic return mode for PLU level shift	After each item
		After each receipt

Note Automatic return mode for PLU level shift: This setting is available only when available mode for PLU level shift is set to automatic return mode. (See P:2/parameter B shown above.)

**P: 5

* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A	Always enter 0.	0
B	Always enter 0.	0
C	Always enter 0.	0
D	Always enter 0.	0
E	Always enter 0.	0
F	Available mode for PLU/UPC price shift	REG and MGR modes
		MGR mode only
G	PLU/UPC price shift mode	Automatic return mode
		Lock shift mode
H	Automatic return mode for PLU/UPC price level	After each item
		After each receipt

Note Automatic return mode for PLU/UPC price level: This setting is available only when PLU/UPC price shift mode is set to automatic return mode (parameter G).

**P: 6 (ABCDEFGH: Always enter 0.)

**P: 7

* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Void mode in REG mode	Enable	0
	Disable	1
B Always enter 0.		0
C No sale in REG mode	Enable	0
	Disable	1
D Finalization when the subtotal amount is zero in the REG mode	Enable	0
	Disable	1
E Item printing in GLU/PBLU transaction on the slip	Yes	0
	No	1
F Tip-paid operation in REG mode	Enable	0
	Disable	1
G Transfer-in/out operation in REG mode	Enable	0
	Disable	1
H Always enter 0.		0

**P: 8

* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Always enter 0.		0
B Always enter 0.		0
C Always enter 0.		0
D Usability of the received-account entry	Without limitation	0
	Only for GLU/PBLU transaction	1
E Validation printing in a check cashing	Non-compulsory	0
	Compulsory	1
F Validation printing in a received-account entry	Non-compulsory	0
	Compulsory	1
G Validation printing in a paid-out entry	Non-compulsory	0
	Compulsory	1
H Validation printing in tip-in/tip-paid operation	Non-compulsory	0
	Compulsory	1

**P: 9

* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Always enter 0.		0
B Always enter 0.		0
C Birthday date printing for the age limitation	Yes	0
	No	1
D Always enter 0.		0
E Always enter 0.		0
F Always enter 0.		0
G Always enter 0.		0
H Footer graphic logo printing	No	0
	Yes	1

**P: 10

* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A and B Always enter 0.		0
C Learning function of UPC entry	Yes	0
	No	1
D to H Always enter 0.	(Fixed position)	0

**P: 11 (ABCDEFGH: Always enter 0.)

**P: 12

* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A to G	Always enter 0.	0
H	Price change function in REG mode	Enable
		Disable

**P: 13

* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A to C	Always enter 0.	0
D	Printing of the price shift text on the receipt/journal	Yes
		No
E	Always enter 0.	0
F	Treating the EAN8 code (200XXXXC/D)	Yes
		No
G	Always enter 0.	0
H	Price entry after ISBN/ISSN code entry	Compulsory
		Inhibited

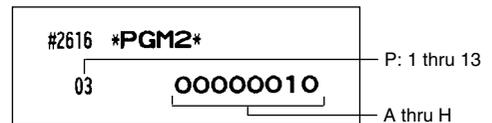
Example

Programming to select zero suppression for the server/cashier report, transaction report, dept. report, PLU/UPC report and daily net report, and to select non-skip printing for an hourly report.

Key operation



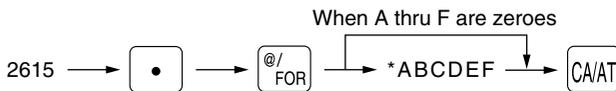
Print



Programming the parameter of the slip printer

PGM 2 2615

Procedure

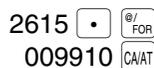


- * AB: Initial slip feed line (0 to 64)
- CD: Slip print max. line no. (0 to 99)
- E: Validation printing counter (1 thru 9 times)
To inhibit validation printing, enter 0.
- F: Feed lines after printing of a tray subtotal (0 thru 9 lines)

Example

Entering 009910 to ABCDEF

Key operation



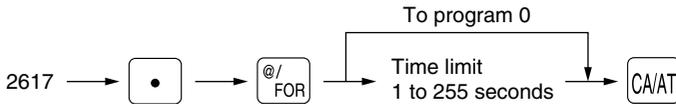
Print



■ Setting the time limit for THE TILL TIMER™ PGM 2 2617

The machine counts the number of times the drawer is left open for longer than a programmed time limit. The counter will be incremented by one each time a programmed time limit is reached. The time limit for THE TILL TIMER™ can be preset for 0 to 255 seconds. The count is printed on the general report and cashier report.

Procedure



Example

Setting the time limit as 30 (seconds).

Key operation

2617 • @/FOR
30 CA/AT

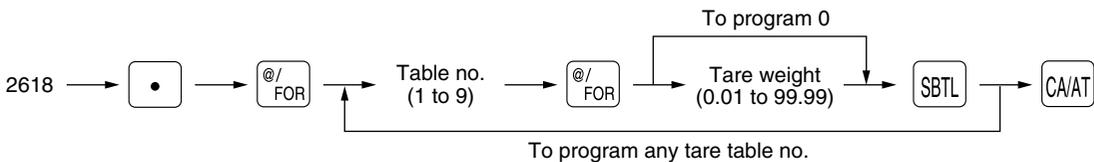
Print

```
#2617 *PGM2*
                                030
```

■ Scale tare table PGM 2 2618

The register can be programmed with up to nine tare tables and allows different tares to be assigned to them (for auto scale entries).

Procedure



Example

To assign the tare weight 0.20 lbs to tare table no. 1

Key operation

2618 • @/FOR
1 @/FOR 20 SBTL
CA/AT

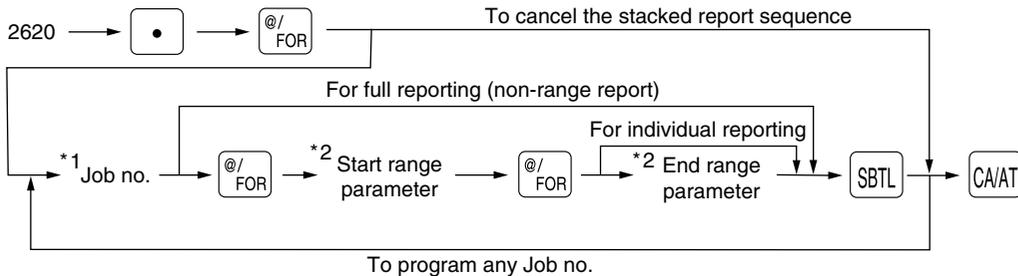
Print

```
#2618 *PGM2*
  1 _____ Table no.
                0.20 Tare weight
```


■ Selection of X1/Z1 and X2/Z2 reports to be printed in the stacked report sequence **PGM 2 2620**

Your register is equipped with the stacked report printing function that enables multiple X/Z reports to be printed in sequence with only a single request.

Procedure



Note

- A maximum of 70 steps are programmable. "1 step" means the memory size used for one no-range type job no. The range type reports needs 6, 8 or 16 steps to execute the printing. Find how many steps are required at the column of Note to calculate total number of steps for the reports you want to print in sequence.
- When the Z of stacked report is initiated, X only reports will be skipped.

Job code numbers to be used are as follows.

*1: Job no.	Report name	*2: Start/End range parameter	Note
00	General		
10	Full department		
13	Full department group		
20	PLU/UPC	*3 Start code/End code (max. 5/13 digits)	16 steps
24	PLU/UPC stock	*3 Start code/End code (max. 5/13 digits)	16 steps
27	PLU/UPC zero sales		
29	PLU/UPC price category	*3 Start price amount/End price amount	8 steps
30	Transaction		
31	Cash in drawer		
32	Commission sale		
33	Tax		
40	Full server/cashier		
60	Hourly sales information	*3 Start time/End time (0 thru 2330)	Range report is available only in the X1 mode. 6 steps for a range report.
69	Dynamic UPC	*3 Start code/End code (max. 13 digits)	16 steps
70	Daily net report		
80	GLU/PBLU report	*3 Start GLU/PBLU code/End GLU/PBLU code (1 thru 9999)	6 steps

*3: Both range setting and full setting are allowed.

Example

To print reports 10 and 13 as a stacked report.

Key operation

2620 • @/FOR
 10 SBTL
 13 SBTL
 CA/AT

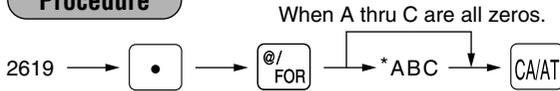
Print

```
#2620 *PGM2*
10
13
```

■ Setting the time range for hourly reports PGM 2 **2619**

You can set the time range for the hourly report.

Procedure



*A: Time range

To set the time range to 30 minutes (in the 24-hour system), enter 0.

To set the time range to 60 minutes (in the 24-hour system), enter 1.

BC: Starting time (hour = 00 to 23)

Example

Setting the time range to 60 minutes with the starting time being set at 7:00

Key operation

2619 [•] [@/ FOR]
107 [CA/AT]

Print

```
#2619 *PGM2*
                1 07
```

Note

To change this setting, an hourly Z report (#160) must be taken prior to the changes.

■ Programming of power save mode PGM 2 **2689**

Procedure



* Item:

Selection:

Entry:

A	Entering power save mode when time is displayed.	Enable Disable	0 1
BCD	Time (min.) to entering power save mode since no operation is made.		1 through 254 (min.) (999: The power save mode is inhibited.)

Example

Key operation

2689 [•] [@/ FOR]
0030 [CA/AT]

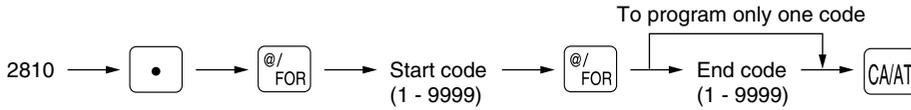
Print

```
#2689 *PGM2*
                0 030
```

■ Available GLU/PBLU codes PGM 2 2810

You can specify the range of GLU/PBLU codes available for the register.

Procedure



Example

Programming 1 for start code and 1000 for end code

Key operation

```

    2810 [•] [ @/ FOR ]
           [ 1 ] [ @/ FOR ]
           [1000] [ CA/AT ]
  
```

Print

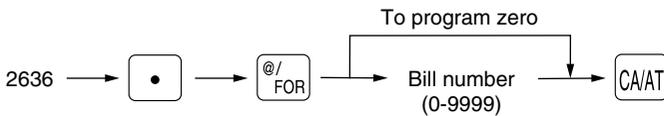
```

    #2810 *PGM2*
                0001-1000
  
```

■ Bill number PGM 2 2636

A consecutive bill number is automatically increased by one each time a GLU/PBLU entry is finalized. Specify a number that one less than a desired starting number.

Procedure



Example

Starting bill number from 1

Key operation

```

    2636 [•] [ @/ FOR ]
           [ 0 ] [ CA/AT ]
  
```

Print

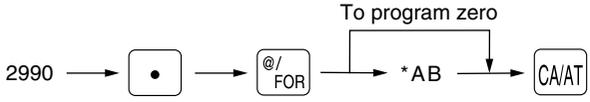
```

    #2636 *PGM2*
                0000
  
```

■ Functional programming for the printer PGM 2 **2990**

You can program the printing density of the receipt/journal printer.

Procedure



*AB: Printing density (00 – 99)
 00 = 89% for standard density
 50 = 100% for standard density
 99 = 111% for standard density

Example

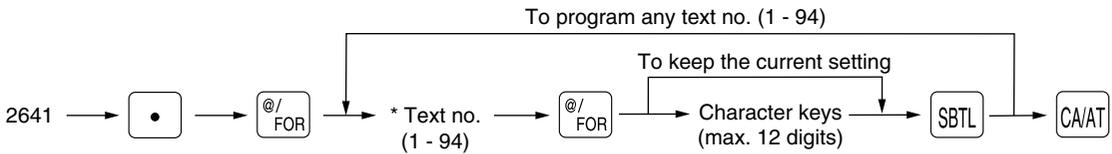
Programming “100% for standard density”

Key operation	Print
2990 [•] [@/ FOR] 50 [CA/AT]	<pre>#2990 *PGM2* 50</pre>

■ Editing guidance/error messages PGM 2 **2641**

Your register has standard guidance/error messages as indicated in the following list. For more information about the alphanumeric characters programming, see section “2 How to program alphanumeric characters” under the chapter “PRIOR TO PROGRAMMING”.

Procedure



* Text no.: See “LIST OF GUIDANCE/ERROR MESSAGES” shown on the following page.

Example

Programming “ENTRY ERROR” for text no. 1

Key operation	Print
2641 [•] [@/ FOR] 1 [@/ FOR] ENTRY [SPACE] ERROR [SBTL] [CA/AT]	<pre>#2641 *PGM2* 01 ENTRY ERROR</pre>

■ LIST OF GUIDANCE/ERROR MESSAGES

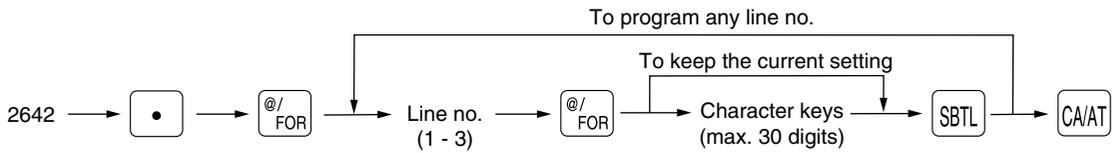
Text no.	Description	In default of programming
1	Registration error	ENTRY ERROR
2	Misoperation error	MISOPERATION
3	Desired code is not programmed yet.	NO RECORD
4	(Reserved)	
5	Secret code error	SECRET CODE
6	Code is not free	NOT FREE
7	Memory is full.	MEMORY FULL
8	Insert slip paper.	INSERT SLIP
9	The entered server/cashier's code is not authorized.	NO AUTHORITY
10	Stock is empty.	OUT OF STOCK
11	Compulsory pushing the subtotal key	SBTL COMPUL.
12	Compulsory tendering	TEND COMPUL.
13	Compulsory GLU/PBLU entry	PB COMPUL.
14	(Reserved)	
15	Compulsory cover count entry	COV CNT COMP
16	Check edit error (for manual PB entry)	C/D ERROR
17-19	(Reserved)	
20	Remote printer off line	OFF LINE
21	(Reserved)	
22	Overlapped server/cashier error	SERVER ERR.
23-26	(Reserved)	
27	Power off	POWER OFF
28-29	(Reserved)	
30	Compulsory tender entry for tip	TIP ERROR
31	Compulsory non-add code	# COMPULSORY
32	The server/cashier is not assigned.	NOT ASSIGNED
33	(Reserved)	
34	Overflow limitation	OVER LIMIT.
35	The open price entry is inhibited.	INH. OPEN PR
36	The unit price entry is inhibited.	INH. UNIT PR
37	The direct non-tendering finalization after previous tender entry is inhibited.	NOT NON-TEND
38	Read error of scale data	SCALE ERROR

Text no.	Description	In default of programming
39-47	(Reserved)	
48	Enter check number	ENTER CHECK#
49	Enter cover count	COVER COUNT
50	(Reserved)	
51	Weight on scale	WEIGHT
52	Closed check file is full.	C.FILE FULL
53	(Reserved)	
54	Entry of tare weight	ENTR TARE WT
55-60	(Reserved)	
61	Desired code is not programmed yet. (learning function)	NO RECORD
62	Enter price and dept. no.	PRICE → DEPT
63	Enter price and dept. no.	PRICE & DEPT
64	Enter dept. no.	ENTER DEPT#
65-66	(Reserved)	
67	REG buffer is full.	BUFFER FULL
68-69	(Reserved)	
70	Price entry at UPC refund	ENTER PRICE
71	PLU/UPC file is full.	UPC FULL
72-73	(Reserved)	
74	Non-accessed UPC delete job	DELETE
75	(Reserved)	
76	Closing the drawer is compulsory.	CLOSE DRAWER
77	Price level shift error	ENTER P.SFT
78	(Reserved)	
79	Reading of undefined vender coupon UPC	OP ENTER
80	(Reserved)	
81	Message for prompting entry of secret code	ENTR SECRET#
82-83	(Reserved)	
84	Data backup send success	SEND OK
85	Data backup receive success	RECEIVE OK
86	Data backup communication error	COM. ERROR
87	Backup data format error	DATA ERROR
88	Data backup time out error	TIME OUT
89-93	(Reserved)	
94	Age limitation error	AGE ERROR

■ Validation message PGM 2 2642

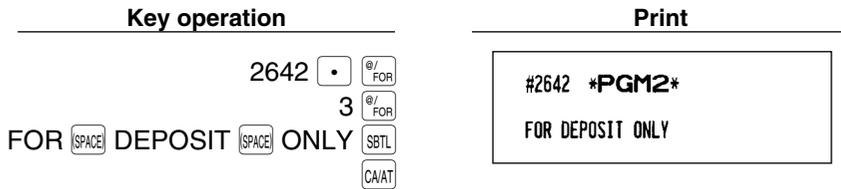
You can program the text (3 lines) to be printed on validation slip. Up to 30 characters can be programmed per line.

Procedure



Example

Programming “FOR DEPOSIT ONLY” for the check validation message

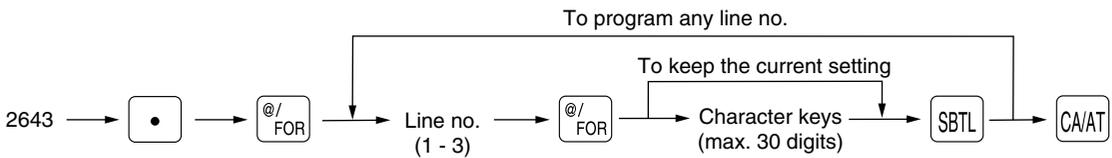


Note The **PRINT** key must be placed on the keyboard.

■ Slip printer’s logo message PGM 2 2643

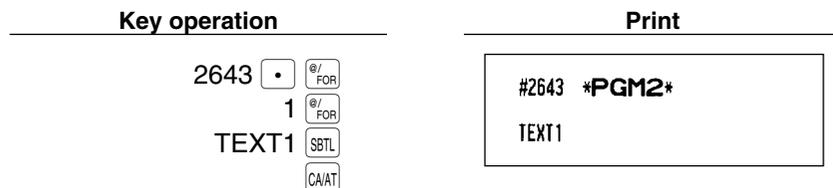
You can program the text (3 lines) to be printed on slip. Up to 30 characters can be programmed per line.

Procedure



Example

Programming “TEXT1” for the slip printer’s logo message

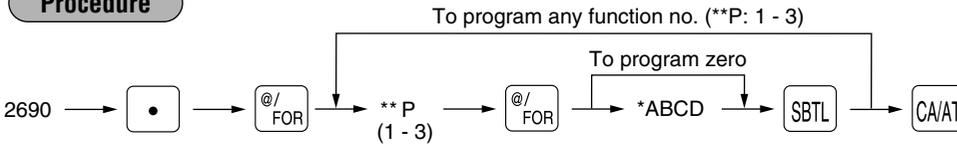


Note The **SLIP** key must be placed on the keyboard.

■ RS-232C channel assignment PGM 2 2690

Your register is equipped with two RS-232C interfaces. If you use the communication functions, the channel number of each RS-232C interface must be programmed by using the following procedure. To activate the communication functions, please consult your dealer.

Procedure



** P: 1

* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Channel no. for the ON-LINE communication	Not connected	0
	Standard channel 1	1
	Standard channel 2	2
B Channel no. for print data sending (CVM)	Not connected	0
	Standard channel 1	1
	Standard channel 2	2
C Channel no. for the scale	Not connected	0
	Standard channel 1	1
	Standard channel 2	2
D Channel no. for the coin dispenser	Not connected	0
	Standard channel 1	1
	Standard channel 2	2

** P: 2

* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Channel no. for the barcode reader	Not connected	0
	Standard channel 1	1
	Standard channel 2	2
B Channel no. for the remote printer 1	Not connected	0
	Standard channel 1	1
	Standard channel 2	2
C Channel no. for the remote printer 2	Not connected	0
	Standard channel 1	1
	Standard channel 2	2
D Always enter 0.		0

Note

For the barcode reader, when you use the model ER-A6HS1, always select the standard channel 1.

** P: 3

* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Always enter 0.		0
B Channel no. for the slip printer TM-295 (see below for the selection)	Not connected	0
	Standard channel 1	1
	Standard channel 2	2
C Always enter 0.		0
D Channel no. for CAT	Not connected	0
	Standard channel 1	1
	Standard channel 2	2

Channel no. for the slip printer TM-295

Select "Not connected" for internal printer (printing bills on receipt)
Set "standard channel 1" or "standard channel 2" for TM-295 printer.

166 Note

- Never enter any number other than 0, 1 and 2.
- The data backup function always uses standard channel 1.

Example

Assigning channel 1 to the slip printer TM-295

Key operation

2690 [•] [@/FOR]
 3 [3/FOR] 0100 [SBTL]
 [CA/AT]

Print

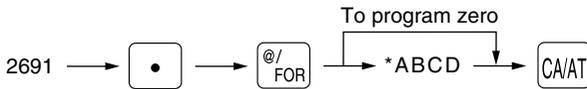
```
#2690 *PGM2*
      3                0100
```

Barcode reader programming

PGM 2

2691

Procedure



* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Data bit	7 bits	1
	8 bits	0
	B Parity bit	Non parity	2
C Stop bit	Odd parity	1
	Even parity	0
	1 bit	1
D Transmission speed	2 bits	0
	19200 bps	2
	9600 bps	1
	4800 bps	0

Example

Key operation

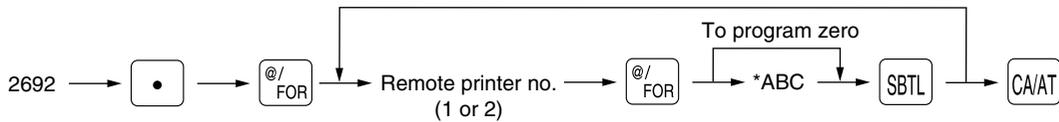
2691 [•] [@/FOR]
 1110 [CA/AT]

Print

```
#2691 *PGM2*
                        1110 — ABCD
```

Remote printer assignment PGM 2 2692

Procedure



* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Logo text printing	Not print	0
	Print	1
B Auto cutter function	Disable	0
	Enable	1
C Type of the printer	TM-U200 or TM-U230	0
	TM-U220 (type B only)	1
	TM-T88(3)	2
	TM-T88(3)+Logo	3

Example

Key operation

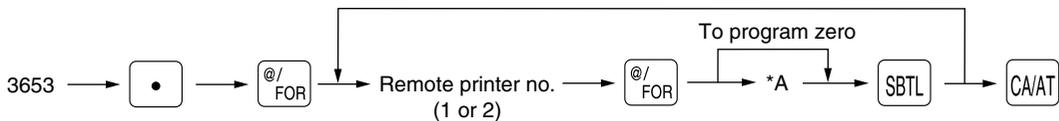
2692
 1 100

Print

```
#2692 *PGM2*
      1                100
```

Second remote printer assignment PGM 2 3653

Procedure



* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Second remote printer	Nothing	0
	Remote printer 1	1
	Remote printer 2	2

Example

Key operation

3653
 1 2

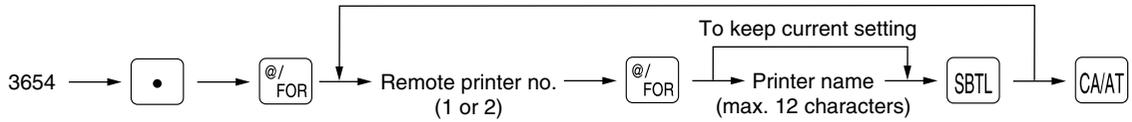
Print

```
#3653 *PGM2*
      KP1                00000
                        KP-2
```

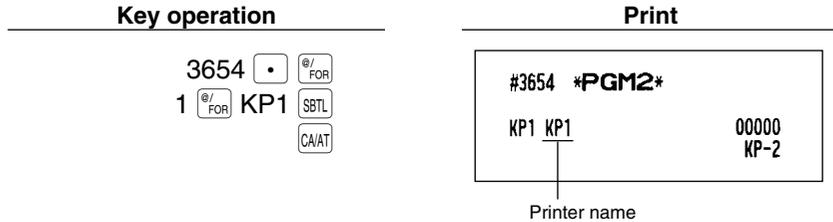
Remote printer 2

Remote printer name PGM 2 3654

Procedure

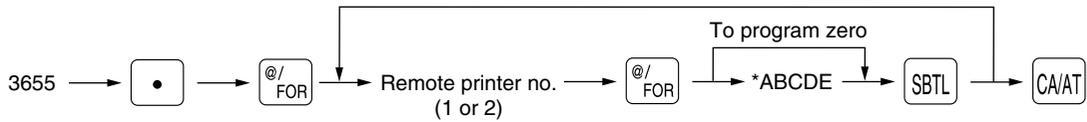


Example



Print format for remote printer PGM 2 3655

Procedure

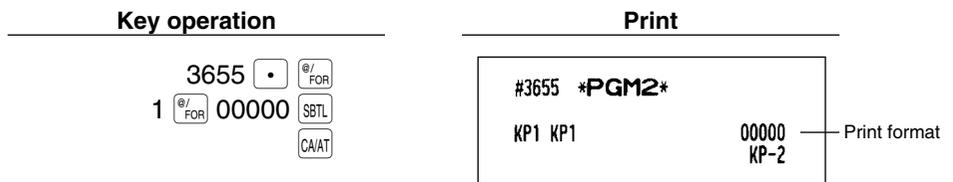


* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Taxable status print	Not print	0
	Print	1
B Q'ty print when q'ty is "1".	Not print	0
	Print	1
C Dept./PLU/UPC code print	Not print	0
	Print	1
D Unit price print	Not print	0
	Print	1
E Amount print	Not print	0
	Print	1

Taxable status print

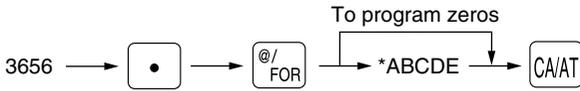
Taxable status printing is allowed only when "amount print" (parameter E) is set to "Print".

Example



Chit receipt format PGM 2 3656

Procedure



* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Taxable status print	Not print	0
	Print	1
B Q'ty print when q'ty is "1".	Not print	0
	Print	1
C Dept./PLU/UPC code print	Not print	0
	Print	1
D Unit price print	Not print	0
	Print	1
E Amount print	Not print	0
	Print	1

Taxable status print

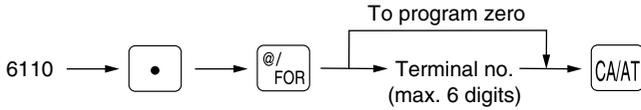
Taxable status printing is allowed only when "amount print" (parameter E) is set to "Print".

Example

Key operation	Print
3656 <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> @/FOR 00000 <input type="checkbox"/> CA/AT	#3656 *PGM2* CHIT FORMAT 00000

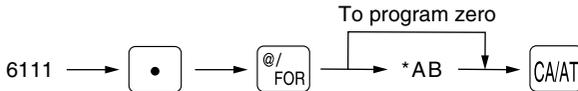
Online terminal number

Procedure



Transmission line form system

Procedure



* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Sending of the CI signal	No	0
	Sending	1
B Line form	Full duplex system	0
	Half duplex system	1

Functional programming

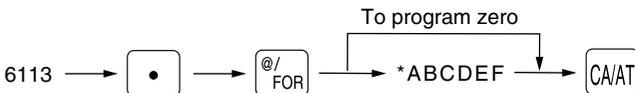
Procedure



* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Baud rate (38400/19200/9600/4800 bps) The selected baud rate is used for on-line communications. It is not used for the data backup function.	4800 bps	4
	9600 bps	5
	19200 bps	6
	38400 bps	7

Start code and end code

Procedure



* ABC: Start code (000 – 127)
 DEF: End code (000 – 127)

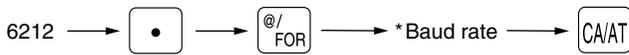
Time out setting

Procedure



Baud rate specification for print data sending

Procedure

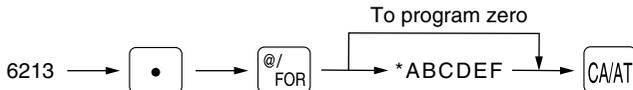


* Baud rate

4: 4800 bps 5: 9600 bps 6: 19200 bps 7: 38400 bps

Start/end code specification for print data sending

Procedure

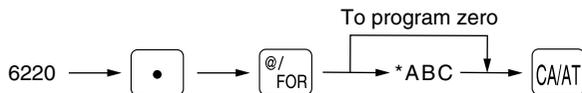


* ABC: Start code - 000 to 127

DEF: End code - 000 to 127

Functional selection for print data sending

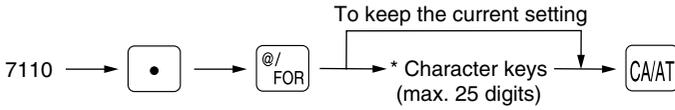
Procedure



* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Sensing of DR signal	Yes	0
	No	1
B Sensing of CS signal	Yes	0
	No	1
C Sending of all print data	Disable	0
	Enable	1

Phone number for dial out

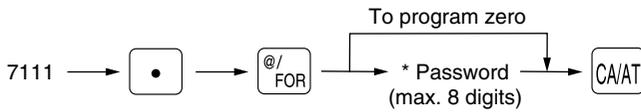
Procedure



* The valid characters for dialing are “0 – 9”, “W” and “,”.

Password for dial out

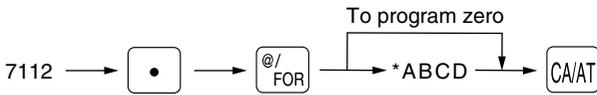
Procedure



* The password can be programmed with zero suppression, however it is used without zero suppression (00000000 - 99999999) for dialing.

Functional selection

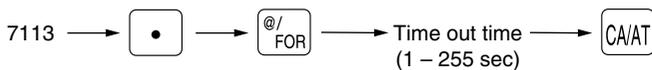
Procedure



* Item:	Selection:	Entry:
A Food stamp mode	Disable	0
	Enable	1
B PIN PAD on CAT for DEBIT CARD	Yes	0
	No	1
C Key type for PIN PAD	STATIC	0
	DUKPT	1
	INDEX	2
D Dial mode for dial out	Tone	0
	Pulse	1

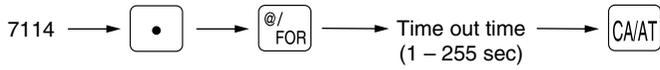
Time out setting for time 1 (reading a credit/debit card)

Procedure



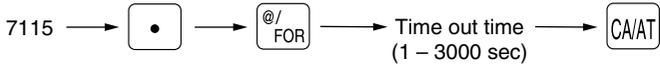
Time out setting for time 2 (for the response of authorization)

Procedure



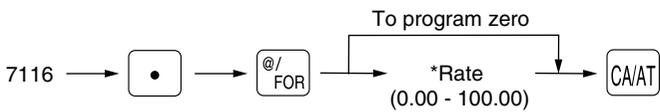
Time out setting for time 3 (for the reading of dial in/out)

Procedure



Allowed cash tip rate for authorization

Procedure



* You need a decimal point for fractional rate entry.

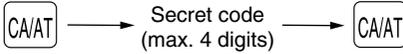
■ Secret codes to control access to the PGM1 mode, X1/Z1 mode and X2/Z2 mode

PGM 2 2630 2631 2632

When a secret code has been set for that specific mode operation, before performing any PGM1 mode, X1/Z1 mode or X2/Z2 mode operation, you must enter a secret code according to the following procedure.

Operating

Procedure

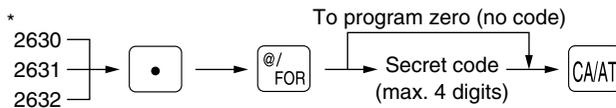


Note

- Once a secret code is entered, it does not need to be entered again unless the mode switch setting is changed or an operation is performed.
- In case a secret code is forgotten, enter zero to cancel a secret code entry.

Programming

Procedure



- * 2630 for the PGM1 mode
- 2631 for the X1/Z1 mode
- 2632 for the X2/Z2 mode

Example

Programming secret code 1234 for X1/Z1 mode

Key operation

2631 [•] [@/FOR]
1234 [CA/AT]

Print

```
#2631 *PGM2*
                                     1234
```

■ Loading dynamic UPCs to the main UPC file

PGM 2 2099

The UPC master file can be updated by loading the data recorded in the dynamic UPC file to the UPC master file. Execute the following job.

Procedure



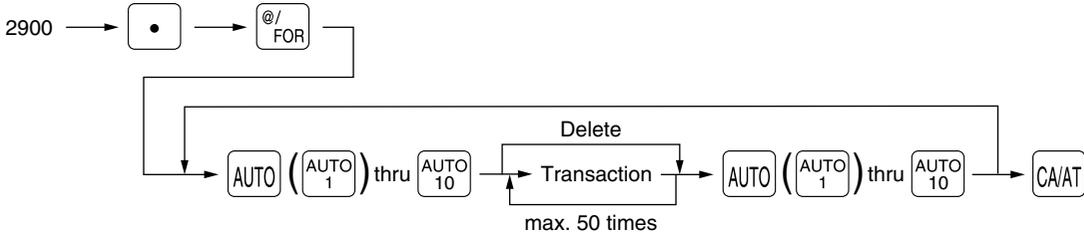
```
#2099 *PGM2*
5099887654302#(O3) /00
DPT. O3                7. 00
FT1   KP00   G00 00 00 C3
0000002      00 A00 M00 C00

4901305920795#(O1) /00
DPT. O1                12. 50
                   KP00   G00 00 00 C1
0000002      00 A00 M00 C00
```

■ Setting the AUTO key — Automatic sequencing key — X2/Z2 2900

If you program frequently performed transactions or report sequences for the AUTO keys, you can enter those transactions simply by pressing the corresponding AUTO keys during key operations. This programming can be done when your machine is in the X2/Z2 mode.

Procedure



Example

Programming for the **AUTO** key and **AUTO₂** key as follows:

AUTO; entering a \$1.50 item (PLU2) and a \$1.00 item (dept. 3)

AUTO₂; selling a \$5.00 -programmed- item (dept. 2) for cash

Key operation	Print
2900 • @/ FOR	#2900 *PGM2*
AUTO1 setting → 2 100 3	#01 L1 P00002
AUTO2 setting → 2 CA/AT	1 KEY
	0 KEY
	0 KEY
	DO3
	#02 DO2
	CA/AT

Note

- When the AUTO key has been programmed to execute a report job function etc., the mode switch must be in the corresponding position.
- The AUTO sequence key can not be preset to another AUTO sequence key.

11 TRAINING mode

The training mode is used when the operator or the manager practices register operations.

When a training cashier has been selected, the machine automatically enters the training mode. When a training cashier has not been selected, the register automatically enters the ordinary REG mode. (For programming of a training cashier, please consult your local dealer.)

The training operations are valid only in REG, MGR, and VOID mode.

The training cashier memory is updated in the training mode. Other memories are not updated.

Example

Key operation

1000
3

Print

08/27/2004	123456
#1197	2:04PM PETER 1014
TRAINING	
DPT. 02	r: \$10.00
	3 @ \$1.50
DPT. 03	r: \$4.50
MDSE ST	\$14.50
TAX1	\$0.87
CASH	\$15.37

12 Reading stored programs

Your machine allows you to read program stored in the PGM1 and PGM2 modes.

Program details and procedures for their reading

Program for:	Mode switch position	Job code no.	Procedure	Related job code nos.
1 Departments	PGM2 or PGM1	1100		1110, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2180, 2118, 2158
2 PLUs/UPCs	PGM2 or PGM1	1200		1200, 1210, 1211, 2210, 2211, 2217, 2214, 2215, 2222, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2235, 2236, 2280, 2218, 2216, 2234, 2244, 2258
3 Key nos. for departments and PLUs	PGM2	2119		2119, 2219
4 Link PLUs/UPC link	PGM2	2220		2220
5 Set PLUs	PGM2	2221		2221
6 Mix-and-match table	PGM2	2225		2225
7 Condiment table	PGM2	2223		2223
8 UPC's function	PGM2	2025		2025, 2029

Program for:		Mode switch position	Job code no.	Procedure	Related job code nos.
9	Dynamic UPCs	PGM2 or PGM1	1050		1050, 1060, 1061, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2081, 2094
10	Dept. /PLU/UPC group text	PGM2 or PGM1	2350		2350, 2351
11	Servers/cashiers	PGM2 or PGM1	1400		1400, 1414, 2410, 2411, 2413
12	GLU/PBLU code	PGM2	2800		2810
13	Function preset 1	PGM2 or PGM1	1300		1310, 1311, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2326, 2334, 2328, 2330
14	Function preset 2	PGM2	2600		2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2636, 2689, 2690, 2691, 2692
15	Messages	PGM2	2640		2641, 2642, 2643
16	Tax tables and rates	PGM2 or PGM1	2700		2710, 2711
17	Auto keys	PGM2	2900		2900
18	Thermal printer	PGM2	2990		2990
19	Remote printer	PGM2	3650		3653, 3654, 3655, 3656
20	On-line preset	PGM2 or PGM1	6110		6110, 6111, 6112, 6113, 6115, 6212, 6213, 6220
21	CAT preset	PGM2	7110		7110, 7111, 7112, 7113, 7114, 7115, 7116

Sample printouts

1 Reading of programmed items for departments (Reading in the PGM1 and PGM2 modes)

2 Reading of programmed items for PLUs/UPCs (Reading in the PGM1 and PGM2 modes)

Job code no.	#1100	*PGM2*	01-10	Mode switch position*
Range				
Dept. code	D01		10.00	
Item label	STEAK		G1C1	
	000003	KP000	10 A00	Commission group
	D02		0.00	
	DPT.02		G2C0	
	000001	KP000	00 A18	Group no.
	D03		0.00	
	D03		G0C0	
	000003	KP000	00 A00	HALO limit.
	D04		0.00	
	D04		L17	
Food stamp status	DPT.04		G0C0	Tax status
	000001	KP000	00 A00	
	D05		0.00	
	DPT.05		G0C2	
	000001	KP000	00 A00	Function programming
	D06		0.00	
	DPT.06		G0C0	Function programming
	000001	KP000	00 A00	
	D07		0.00	CVM control character
	DPT.07		G0C0	
	000001	KP000	00 A00	Remote printer item label for price level 1 thru 6
Print station	D08		0.00	
	DPT.08		G0C0	Age limitation
	000001	KP000	00 A00	
	D09		0.00	
	DPT.09		G0C0	
	000001	KP101	00 A00	Minus department
	D10		-0.00	
	DPT.10		G0C0	
	000001	KP000	00 A00	

PLU code	#1200	*PGM2*	00001-00020	Mode switch position*
			(02) /00	Range
	P00001			Associated dept. code
	MILK_1		1.25	
	MILK_2		1.50	
	MILK_3		2.00	
	MILK_4		2.50	Unit price for price level 1 thru 6
	MILK_5		3.00	
	MILK_6		4.00	
	FT1	KP000	G01 10 50 C1	Commission group
	1000003		10 A00 M01 C00	Group
			S 0.000	
	MILK_K1			
	MILK_K2			
	MILK_K3			
	MILK_K4			
	MILK_K5			
	MILK_K6			
	P00002		(01) /12	Base q'ty
	PLU00002		2.00	
	PLU00002		2.50	
	PLU00002		0.00	
	1000002	KP000	G00 00 00 C0	Condiment table no.
			00 A18 M00 C00	Stock
			S 12.500	Mix and match table no.
CVM control character	PLU00002			
Age limitation				

* When you take this report in the PGM1 mode, the PGM2 indication is replaced by "PGM1".

PLU00019				
P00020			(01) S /00	Set PLU
PLU00020			5.00	L: Link PLU
PLU00020			6.00	
PLU00020			7.00	
PLU00020			5.50	
PLU00020			6.50	
PLU00020			7.50	
T1	KP000		G00 00 00 C1	
1000003			10 A18 M00 C00	
			S 0.000	
PLU00020				

3 Reading of programmed key nos. for departments and PLUs (Reading in the PGM2 mode)

#2119	*PGM2*	
001		D01
002		D02
003		D03
004		D04
005		D05
006		D06
007		D07
008		D08
009		D09
010		D10
011		D11

Key no.
Dept. code

018		D18
019		D19
020		D20
021	L1	P00001
	L2	P00065
	L3	----
	L4	----
	L5	----
022	L1	P00002
	L2	----
	L3	----
	L4	----
	L5	----
023	L1	P00003
	L2	----
	L3	----
	L4	----
	L5	----
024	L1	P00004
	L2	----
	L3	----

PLU code

138	----
139	----
140	----
141	----
142	----

5 Reading of programmed set PLUs (Reading in the PGM2 mode)

#2221	*PGM2*	
P00020	00001-	00050
		SP00201
		P00202

Tied PLU code

6 Reading of mix-and-match table (Reading in the PGM2 mode)

#2225	*PGM2*	
#01	/03	5. 00
#02	/02	10. 00
#03	/06	5. 00

Mix-and-match table no.
Adjustment amount
Matching count

7 Reading of condiment table (Reading in the PGM2 mode)

#2223	*PGM2*	
#01	/1	P00023
		P00024
		P00025
		#02

Table no.
Assigned PLU code
Next condiment table no.
Number of repeats

4 Reading of programmed items for link PLUs (Reading in the PGM2 mode)

#2220	*PGM2*	
P00021	00001-	00050
		LP00025
		P00026
		P00027

Leading PLU code
Range
Linked PLU code

8 Reading of programmed UPC's function (Reading in the PGM2 mode)

#2025	*PGM2*	
#2025		2 4 0 0 0 2
2		5 4 0 0 1 2
02		5 4 0 0 1 2
20		60
#2029		

Non-PLU code format
Delete period for non-accessed UPC

**9 Reading of programmed Dynamic UPC
(Reading in the PGM1 and PGM2 mode)**

```
#1050 *PGM2*
1000000000000- 999999
```

Mode switch position*

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample reading of programmed items for PLUs/UPCs.

* When you take this report in the PGM1 mode, the PGM2 indication is replaced by "PGM1".

**11 Reading of programmed items for servers/cashiers
(Reading in the PGM1 and PGM2 modes)**

```
#1400 *PGM2*
Server/cashier name 01SRV# DICK 1111
Server/cashier no. 0001-0100 0.00% 001
02SRV# SERV. 02 0002
0001-9999 0.00% 001
03SRV# SERV. 03 0003
0001-9999 0.00% 001
04SRV# PETER 1014
0001-9999 0.00% 001
05SRV# SERV. 05 0005
0001-9999 0.00% 001
06SRV# SERV. 06 0006

19SRV# SERV. 19 0019
0001-9999 0.00% 001
20SRV# SERV. 20 0020
0001-9999 0.00% 001
```

Mode switch position*

Server/cashier code

Drawer no.

GLU/PBLU/
manual PC/CB
entry

Net sale %

* When you take this report in the PGM1 mode, the PGM2 indication is replaced by "PGM1".

**10 Reading of programmed department and
PLU/UPC group text
(Reading in the PGM2 mode)**

```
#2350 *PGM2*
#2350
#1 DINNER
#2 GROUP02
#3 GROUP03
#4 GROUP04
#5 GROUP05
#6 GROUP06
#7 GROUP07
#8 GROUP08
#9 GROUP09
#2351
#01 DRINK
#02 PLU GR02
#03 PLU GR03
#04 PLU GR04

#96 PLU GR96
#97 PLU GR97
#98 PLU GR98
#99 PLU GR99
```

Department group no.

Text

PLU group no.

**12 Reading of programmed GLU/PBLU code
(Reading in the PGM2 modes)**

```
#2800 *PGM2*
#2810 0001-9999
```

13 Reading of programmed items for functions - 1
(Reading in the PGM1 and PGM2 modes)

#1300	*PGM2*	
F001 (-)	1	-0.50
I		L17
F002 (-)	2	-0.75
I		L22
F003 (-)	3	-1.00
I		L17
F004 (-)	4	-2.00
S		L17
F005 (-)	5	-2.50
S		L17
F006 %1		5.00%
I	3	L100.00%
F007 %2		-10.00%
I	3	L100.00%
F008 %3		-15.00%
S	3	L100.00%
F009 %4		-20.00%
S	3	L100.00%
F010 %5		-30.00%
S	3	L100.00%
F011 GAS(-)1		0.300
F012 GAS(-)2		0.250
F013 GAS(-)3		0.200
F014 GAS(-)4		0.100
F015 GAS(-)5		0.500
F016 GAS(-)6		0.200
F017 GAS(-)7		0.150
F018 GAS(-)8		0.100
F019 GAS(-)9		0.100
F020 GAS(-)10		0.500
F021 GAS(-)11		0.500
F022 GAS(-)12		0.500
F023 GAS(-)13		0.500
F024 GAS(-)14		0.450
F025 GAS(-)15		0.450
F026 GAS(-)16		0.400
F027 GAS(-)17		0.400
F028 GAS(-)18		0.350
F029 GAS(-)19		0.300
F030	NET1	
F031	TAX1 ST	
F032	GRS TAX1	
F033	RFD TAX1	
F034	TAX1	
F035	TX1 EXPT	
F036	TAX2 ST	
F037	GRS TAX2	
F038	RFD TAX2	
F039	TAX2	
F040	TX2 EXPT	
F041	TAX3 ST	
F042	GRS TAX3	
F043	RFD TAX3	
F044	TAX3	
F045	TX3 EXPT	
F046	TAX4 ST	
F047	GRS TAX4	
F048	RFD TAX4	
F049	TAX4	
F050	TX4 EXPT	
F051	GRS HTAX	
F052	RFD HTAX	
F053	M-TAX	L17
F054	GST EXPT	

F055	PST TTL	
F056	GST TTL	
F057	FS TX1	
F058	FS TX2	
F059	FS TX3	
F060	TTL TAX	
F061	NET	
F062	NET2	
F063	CP PLU	
F064	V.CP UPC	
F065	VOID	
F066	SBTL VD	
F067	MGR VD	
F068	VOID	
F069	REFUND	
F070	RETURN	
F071	HASH VD	
F072	HASH RF	
F073	HASH RT	
F074	NO SALE	
F075	VP CNT	
F076	BILL CNT	
F077	DRW CNT	
F078	TRAY CNT	
F079	TRAN. OUT	
F080	TRAN. IN	
F081	***PBAL	
F082	SERVICE	KP000 0000000000 0000000000
F083	DEPOSIT	
F084	DPST RF	
F085	COVER CT	
F086	TRANS CT	
F087	GRATUITY	0.00%
F088	NET3	
F089	CASH	KP000 L18 10000 0000000000 0000000000
F090	CASH2	KP000 L18 10000 0000000000 0000000000
F091	CASH3	KP000 L18 10000 0000000000 0000000000
F092	CASH4	KP000 L18 10000 0000000000 0000000000
F093	CASH5	KP000 L18 10000 0000000000 0000000000
F094	FSSALE	KP000 0000000000
F095	***RA	L18
F096	***RA2	L18
F097	***P0	L18
F098	***P02	L18
F099	CA/CHK1	999999.99
F100	CA/CHK2	999999.99
F101	CA/CHK3	999999.99
F102	CA/CHK4	999999.99
F103	CA/CHK5	999999.99
F104	CHK/CG	999999.99
F105	FS/CG	
F106	CONV 1	€ 0.8063
F107	CONV 2	1.1200
F108	CONV 3	1.2500
F109	CONV 4	
F110	EAT IN 1	00000
F111	EAT IN 2	00000

F112	EAT IN 3	00000
F113	FS/1D	
F114	CHARGE1	KP000 L18 10000 0000000000 0000000000
F115	CHARGE1-	
F116	CHARGE2	KP000 L18 10000 0000000000 0000000000
F117	CHARGE2-	
F118	CHARGE3	KP000 L18 10000 0000000000 0000000000
F119	CHARGE3-	
F120	CHARGE4	KP000 L18 10000 0000000000 0000000000
F121	CHARGE4-	
F122	CHARGE5	KP000 L18 10000 0000000000 0000000000
F123	CHARGE5-	
F124	CHARGE6	KP000 L18 10000 0000000000 0000000000
F125	CHARGE6-	
F126	CHARGE7	KP000 L18 10000 0000000000 0000000000
F127	CHARGE7-	
F128	CHARGE8	KP000 L18 10000 0000000000 0000000000
F129	CHARGE8-	
F130	CHARGE9	KP000 L18 10000 0000000000 0000000000
F131	CHARGE9-	
F132	CHECK1	KP000 L18 10000 0000000000 0000000000
F133	CHECK2	KP000 L18 10000 0000000000 0000000000
F134	CHECK3	KP000 L18 10000 0000000000 0000000000
F135	CHECK4	KP000 L18 10000 0000000000 0000000000
F136	CHECK5	KP000 L18 10000 0000000000 0000000000
F137	CA/CH ID	
F138	***CID	9999999.99
F139	CA TIP	
F140	CH TIP	
F141	TIP IN	0.00% L17
F142	TIP PAID	
F143	VAT EXPT	
F144	AVE.	
F145	LEVEL 1	
F146	LEVEL 2	
F147	LEVEL 3	
F148	LEVEL 4	
F149	LEVEL 5	
F150	LEVEL 6	
F151	*DEPT TL	
F152	DEPT (-)	
F153	*HASH TL	
F154	HASH (-)	
F155	*BTTL TL	
F156	BTTL (-)	
F157	*GAS TL	
F158	GAS (-)	
F159	HASH TTL	
F160	WASTE TL	
F161	ST (-) TL	

To be continued on the next page

* When you take this report in the PGM1 mode, the PGM2 indication is replaced by "PGM1".

F162 ST% TL
 F163 (-) TL
 F164 % TL
 F165 GASDISTL
 F166 RA TL
 F167 PO TL
 F168 CA/CK TL
 F169 CASH TL
 F170 CHECK TL
 F171 CHR TL
 F172 CONV TL
 F173 COM. SAL1 5.00%
 F174 COM. SAL2 7.00%
 F175 COM. SAL3 8.00%
 F176 COM. SAL4 10.00%
 F177 COM. SAL5 12.00%
 F178 COM. SAL6 13.00%
 F179 COM. SAL7 15.00%
 F180 COM. SAL8 17.00%
 F181 COM. SAL9 20.00%
 F182 NON COM.
 F183 COM. AMT1
 F184 COM. AMT2
 F185 COM. AMT3
 F186 COM. AMT4
 F187 COM. AMT5
 F188 COM. AMT6
 F189 COM. AMT7
 F190 COM. AMT8
 F191 COM. AMT9
 F192 COM. TTL
 F193 WASTE
 F194 NET SLS
 F195 NET TL
 F196 FREE GLU
 F197 CLOSE CK
 F198 OPEN CK
 F199 (%) SALES
 F200 CA/CH IS
 F201 CONV1 IS
 F202 CONV2 IS
 F203 CONV3 IS
 F204 CCD DIF.
 F205 DIF. TL
 F206 SUBTOTAL
 F207 MDSE ST
 F208 TRAY TL
 F209 ***TOTAL
 F210 CHANGE
 F211 FS ST
 F212 FS TEND
 F213 FS CG
 F214 ITEMS
 F215 DEPT
 F216 GROUP
 F217 PLU/UPC
 F218 STOCK
 F219 ZERO SAL
 F220 CATEGORY
 F221 TRANS.
 F222 CID
 F223 SALES
 F224 CCD
 F225 SERVER
 F226 HOURLY
 F227 DAILY
 F228 GLU
 F229 NO ACCES
 F230 DYN. UPC
 F231 TAX
 F232 #

F233 TBL#
 F234 COPY
 F235 WASTE
 F236 B. T.
 F237 B. S.
 F238 FINAL KP000
 0000000000 0000000000
 F239 BALANCE
 F240 SLIP PR.
 F241 NEXT P.
 F242 BAL. FWD
 F243 TARE WT.
 F244 DUE
 F245 TIP DUE
 F246 TAX ST
 F247 GAS1 ST
 F248 GAS2 ST
 F249 GAS3 ST
 F250 GAS4 ST
 F251 GAS5 ST
 F252 GAS6 ST
 F253 GAS7 ST
 F254 GAS8 ST
 F255 GAS9 ST
 F256 GAS10 ST
 F257 GAS11 ST
 F258 GAS12 ST
 F259 GAS13 ST
 F260 GAS14 ST
 F261 GAS15 ST
 F262 GAS16 ST
 F263 GAS17 ST
 F264 GAS18 ST
 F265 GAS19 ST
 F266 AMOUNT
 F267 WEIGHT
 F268 RF SALE
 F269 PR. CHNG
 F271 FIN. BAL
 F273 BILL
 F274 RA CASH
 F275 RA2 CASH
 F276 RA CHK
 F277 RA2 CHK
 F278 RA CHR
 F279 RA2 CHR
 F280 RA FS
 F281 RA2 FS
 F282 PO CASH
 F283 PO2 CASH
 F284 PO CHK
 F285 PO2 CHK
 F286 PO CHR
 F287 PO2 CHR
 F288 PO FS
 F289 PO2 FS

14 Reading of programmed items for functions - 2
(Reading in the PGM2 mode)

#2600	*PGM2*		
#2614		YOUR STORE MESSAGE	Logo message
#2615		00 99 1 0	
#2616			Line feed for tray subtotal
01		00000000	Optional feature selection
02		00000000	
03		00000010	
04		00000000	
05		00000000	
06		00000000	
07		00000000	
08		00000000	
09		00000000	
10		00000000	
11		00000000	
12		00000000	
13		00000000	
#2617		030	Drawer open alarm time
#2618			
1		0.20	Scale tare tables
2		0.00	
3		0.00	
4		0.00	
5		0.00	
6		0.00	
7		0.00	
8		0.00	
9		0.00	
#2619		1 07	Hourly report format/start hour
#2620			
		10	Stacked report
		13	
#2630		0000	Secret code
#2631		0000	
#2632		0000	
#2636		0000	Bill number
#2689		0 030	Power saving mode
#2690			
1		0000	RS-232C channel data
2		0000	
3		0100	
#2691		1110	Barcode reader data
#2692			
1		100	Remote printer data
2		000	

15 Reading of programmed messages
(Reading in the PGM2 mode)

```

#2640 *PGM2*
#2641
01      ENTRY ERROR
02      MISOPERATION
03      NO RECORD
04
05      SECRET CODE
06      NOT FREE
07      MEMORY FULL
08      INSERT SLIP
09      NO AUTHORITY
10      OUT OF STOCK
11      SBTL COMPUL.
12      TEND COMPUL.
13      PB COMPUL.
14
15      COV CNT COMP
16      C/D ERROR
17
18
19
20      OFF LINE
21
22      SERVER ERR.
23
24
25
26
27      POWER OFF
28
29
30      TIP ERROR
31      # COMPULSORY
32      NOT ASSIGNED
33
34      OVER LIMIT.
35      INH. OPEN PR
36      INH. UNIT PR
37      NOT NON-TEND
38      SCALE ERROR
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48      ENTER CHECK#
49      COVER COUNT
50
51      WEIGHT
52      C.FILE FULL
53
54      ENTR TARE WT
55

```

Guidance/error messages

```

56
57
58
59
60
61      NO RECORD
62      PRICE → DEPT
63      PRICE & DEPT
64      ENTER DEPT#
65
66
67      BUFFER FULL
68
69
70      ENTER PRICE
71      UPC FULL
72
73
74      DELETE
75
76      CLOSE DRAWER
77      ENTER P.SFT
78
79      OP ENTER
80
81      ENTR SECRET#
82
83
84      SEND OK
85      RECEIVE OK
86      COM. ERROR
87      DATA ERROR
88      TIME OUT
89
90
91
92
93
94      AGE ERROR
95
96
97
98
99
#2642
FOR DEPOSIT ONLY
#2643
TEXT1

```

Check validation message

Slip printer's logo message

To be continued

**16 Reading of programmed tax tables and rates
(Reading in the PGM2 mode)**

#2700 *PGM2*		
TAX1	6.0000%	Tax rate
	/ 1.00	
1	0.11	} Tax table
2	0.23	
3	0.39	
4	0.57	
5	0.73	
6	0.89	
7	1.11	
TAX2	4.0000%	Tax rate
	0.12	Lowest taxable amount
TAX3	-----	

**19 Reading of remote printer preset
(Reading in the PGM2 mode)**

#3650 *PGM2*	
KP1 KP1	00000
	KP-2
KP2	00000
	KP-0
CHIT FORMAT	00000

**17 Reading of programmed items
for auto keys
(Reading in the PGM2 mode)**

#2900 *PGM2*	
#O1	L1 P00002
	1 KEY
	0 KEY
	0 KEY
	D03
#O2	D02
	CA/AT
#O3	----
#O4	

**20 Reading of ON-LINE preset
(Reading in the PGM2 mode)**

#6110 *PGM2*	
#6110	
TERMINAL NO.	000001
#6111	
MODEM CONTROL	00
#6112	
BPS	6
#6113	
START CODE	002
END CODE	013
#6115	
TIME OUT	007
#6212	
BPS	6
#6213	
START CODE	002
END CODE	013
#6220	
PROGRAM	000

**18 Reading of programmed items for the thermal
printer (Reading in the PGM2 mode)**

#2990 *PGM2*		
	99	Printing density
		Entered Value
10 :	0123456789ABCDEF	} Printing density example
20 :	0123456789ABCDEF	
30 :	0123456789ABCDEF	
40 :	0123456789ABCDEF	
50 :	0123456789ABCDEF	
60 :	0123456789ABCDEF	
70 :	0123456789ABCDEF	
80 :	0123456789ABCDEF	
90 :	0123456789ABCDEF	

**21 Reading of CAT preset
(Reading in the PGM2 mode)**

#7110 *PGM2*	
#7110	
TEL NO.	0
#7111	
PASSWORD	00000000
#7112	
FUNC. SELECT	0000
#7113	
TIME OUT1	030
#7114	
TIME OUT2	099
#7115	
TIME OUT3	0099
#7116	
AMOUNT%	0.00%

13 Universal Product Code (UPC) or European Article Number (EAN)

■ UPC or EAN code

Your machine can support the following codes:

- UPC-A (Number system character: 0, 2, 3, 4, 5)
- UPC-E
- EAN-8
- EAN-13
- Internal code EAN-8/EAN-13

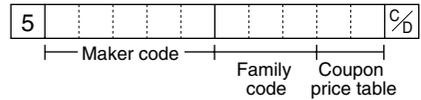
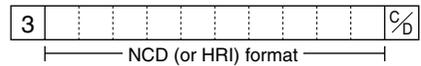
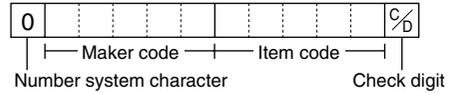
For the codes used in-store marking, there are two types of PLU type (treated as a code like PLU no.) and Non-PLU type (price/quantity information is included in the code).

When a code is non-PLU type, the price/quantity in the code is read for sales entry (in case of quantity, "quantity multiplies preset unit price" is processed to obtain price.)

UPC-A

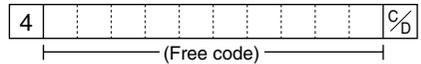
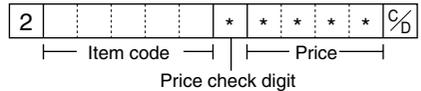
- Number system character: 0 <used in the source marking>
- Number system character: 3 <used as NDC or HRI>
- Number system character: 5 <used as coupon>

For entry, a full 12 digit number or 11 digit number (omitting the check digits) must be entered.



- Number system character: 2 <In-store marking Non-PLU type> You can program the format by the job #2025.
- Number system character: 4 <In-store marking PLU type>

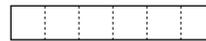
For entry, a full 12 digit number, 11 digit number (omitting the check digit), or a leading zero plus 12 digit number must be entered. (Any numbers are allowed for the digits marked with *, and on the receipt/journal, non-PLU type code is printed like 2020008**** (****: price information).)



UPC-E

- UPC-E is a zero-suppressed version of UPC-A that conforms to the UPC-E Standards. This code is used for marking small packages.

For entry, a 6 digit number or a leading zero plus 6 digits number must be entered.



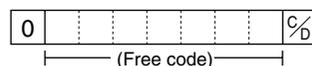
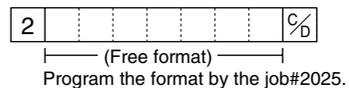
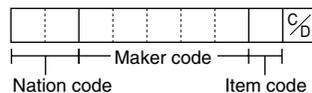
EAN 8

- Ordinary EAN-8 code (flag: neither 0 nor 2) <used in the source marking>

For entry, a full 8 digit number must be entered.

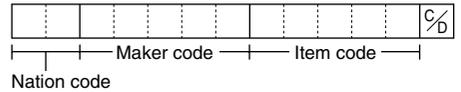
- Internal code (flag 2) <in-store marking non-PLU short type> Program the format by the job #2025.
- Internal code (flag 0) <in-store marking PLU short type>

For entry, a full 8 digit number must be entered. On the receipt/journal, non-PLU type code is printed like 208**** (****: price/quantity information)



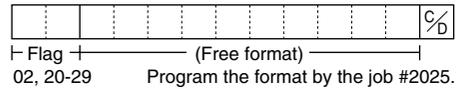
EAN-13

- Ordinary EAN-13 code (used in the source marking)
- Specific EAN-13 code (flag 977, 978, 979) (used in the source marking: ISBM, ISSN)



For entry, you must enter a full of 13 digits number.

- Internal code (used in the in-store marking, the flag character number: 20 through 29 and 02)
Program the format by the job# 2025.



■ Add-on code

UPC-A and EAN-13 may be followed by a two digits number or a five digits number as add-on code, excepting UPC-A without a check digit plus two or five digits add-on code.

Therefore, the total number of digits enterable for sales entries are as shown below:

Code entry	No add-on code	2-digit add-on code	5-digit add-on code
UPC-A	12	14	17
UPC-A w/leading zero	13	15	18
UPC-A w/o check digit	11	–	–
UPC-E	6	–	–
EAN-8	8	–	–
EAN-13	13	15	18

Note

Your register automatically judges the add-on code in an UPC/EAN code entered from the total number of digits and the flag.

READING (X) AND RESETTING (Z) OF SALES TOTALS

- Use the reading function (X) when you need to take a reading of sales information entered since the last resetting. You can take this reading any number of times. It does not affect the register's memory.
- Use the resetting function (Z) when you need to clear the register's memory. Resetting prints all sales information and clears the entire memory except for the GT1 thru GT3 and training GT, reset count, and consecutive number.
- If you want to stop the printing report, turn the mode switch to the MGR position. The symbol ("*****") is printed.

1 Summary of reading (X) and resetting (Z) reports and the key operations to obtain the reports

X1 and Z1 reports: Daily sales reports

X2 and Z2 reports: Periodic (monthly) consolidation reports

Item	Mode switch position		Job code	Key operation
	X1/Z1	X2/Z2		
Flash report: (Only display) To clear the display, press the CL key or turn the mode switch to another position.	X1	—	—	Dept. key (1 to 99) Dept. code → DEPT # : Department total amount
				@/FOR key: Amount of cash in drawer
				SBTL key: Paid total
General report	X1, Z1	X1, Z1	100	
		X2, Z2	200	
Individual cashier/ server report	X1, Z1	X1, Z1	141	
				X2, Z2	241
		<OP X/Z> X, Z		41
Full cashier/server report	X1, Z1	X1, Z1	140	
			X2, Z2	240
Full department report	X1	X1	110	
			X2	210
Individual group total report on department	X1	X1	112	
			X2	212
Full group total report on department	X1	X1	113	
			X2	213
PLU/UPC report by designated range	X1, Z1	X1, Z1	120	
			X2, Z2	220

Item	Mode switch position		Job code	Key operation
	X1/Z1	X2/Z2		
PLU/UPC report by pick up list	X1, Z1	X1, Z1	109	
		X2, Z2	209	
PLU/UPC report by associated department	X1, Z1	X1, Z1	121	
		X2, Z2	221	
Individual group total report on PLU/UPC	X1	X1	122	
		X2	222	
Full group total report on PLU/UPC	X1	X1	123	
		X2	223	
PLU/UPC zero sales report by department	X1	X1	127	
		X2	227	
PLU/UPC price category report	X1	X1	129	
		X2	229	
PLU/UPC stock report	X1	X1	124	
PLU/UPC stock report by pick up list	X1	X1	104	

Item	Mode switch position		Job code	Key operation
	X1/Z1	X2/Z2		
GLU/PBLU report	X1, Z1	X1, Z1	180	
GLU/PBLU report by cashier/server	X1, Z1	X1, Z1	181	
Closed GLU/PBLU report	X1, Z1	X1, Z1	182	
Closed GLU/PBLU report by cashier/server	X1, Z1	X1, Z1	183	
Commission sales report	X1	X1	132	
		X2	232	
Tax report	X1	X1	133	
		X2	233	
Transaction report	X1	X1	130	
		X2	230	
Cash in drawer report	X1	X1	131	
		X2	231	
Dynamic UPC report by designated range	X1, Z1	X1, Z1	169	
Dynamic UPC report by pick up list	X1, Z1	X1, Z1	165	

Item	Mode switch position		Job code	Key operation
	X1/Z1	X2/Z2		
Dynamic UPC report by associated department	X1, Z1	X1, Z1	166	
Dynamic UPC clear report by designated range	X1, Z1	X1, Z1	168	
Dynamic UPC clear report by pick up list	X1, Z1	X1, Z1	164	
Dynamic UPC clear report by associated department	X1, Z1	X1, Z1	167	
Hourly report	X1	X1	160	<p>Reading: (For individual time range)</p>
	X1, Z1	X1, Z1		<p>Reading and Resetting:</p>
Stacked report	X1, Z1	X1, Z1	190	<p>When Z of stacked report is initiated, X only reports will be skipped.</p>
		X2, Z2	290	
Daily net report		X2, Z2	270	

Non-accessed UPC deleting

Item	Mode switch position		Job code	Key operation
	X1/Z1	X2/Z2		
Reading of non-accessed UPCs	X1	X1	105	105 →  → 
Deleting of non-accessed UPCs	Z1	Z1	105	 →  →  → <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block; margin-left: 10px;"> <p style="text-align: center;">For full deleting</p> <p style="text-align: center;">For the last UPC picking list → </p> <p style="text-align: center;">Scan UPC code → </p> <p style="text-align: center;">UPC code → </p> <p style="text-align: center;">To pick up UPC codes</p> </div> <p style="text-align: right;">→ </p>

Note

When you execute the job #105 in Z1 mode, not only the sales data, but also the UPC code(s) (the related data files) themselves will be deleted.

2 Daily sales totals

General report

You can take X and Z reports in the X1/Z1 mode. The use of the decimal (.) key determines when the report will actually reset the totals.

• Sample X report

Dept. code	Sales q'ty				
#100	*X1*			Report no.	
GT1		\$00000008961.67		Read symbol	
GT2		\$00000012190.96			
GT3		-00000003229.29			
TR		\$00000000173.98			
DEPT					
DO1	443.000Q		78.82%	Ratio of dept. 1 sales amount to "+ real dept. total	
DPT. 01		\$2798.05	4.94%	Sales amount	
DO2	67.000Q				
DPT. 02		\$175.25			
DO3	79.000Q		16.24%		
DPT. 03		\$576.50			
*DEPT TL	589.000Q	\$3549.80	100.00%	"+" real dept. counter and total	
DO4	4.000Q		-11.00	"-" real dept. counter and total	
DPT. 04			-11.00		
DEPT (-)	4.000Q				
DO5	6.000Q		\$59.00	"+" hash dept. counter and total	
DPT. 05		\$59.00			
*HASH TL	6.000Q	\$59.00			
DO6	2.000Q		-17.00	"-" hash dept. counter and total	
DPT. 06			-17.00		
HASH (-)	2.000Q				
DO7	28.000Q		\$14.00	"+" bottle return dept. counter and total	
DPT. 07		\$14.00			
*BTTL TL	28.000Q	\$14.00			
DO8	10.000Q		-5.00	"-" bottle return dept. counter and total	
DPT. 08			-5.00		
BTTL (-)	10.000Q				
DO9	21.000Q		267	gas q'ty	
DPT. 09		\$566.00			
*GAS TL	21.000Q	\$566.00	267	"+" gas dept. counter, quantity sold and amount total	
			\$566.00		
DO10	1.000Q		-5	"-" gas dept. counter, quantity sold and amount total	
DPT. 10			-10.00		
GAS (-)	1.000Q		-5		
			-10.00		

To be continued on the next page

• Sample Z report

Dept. code	Sales q'ty				
#100	*Z1*			Report no.	
GT1		\$00000009038.17	Z1 0003	Read symbol	Reset symbol
GT2		\$00000012267.46			Reset counter
GT3		-00000003229.29			Net grand total (GT2 - GT3)
TR		\$00000000173.98			Grand total of plus registration
					Grand total of minus registration
					Grand total of training mode registration

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the X report.

Note

Not all reports provide the resetting capability. Please refer to the chart on pages 190-194.

(-) 1	2Q	-1.00	Item 1 counter and total
(-) 2	2Q	-1.50	
(-) 3	3Q	-3.00	
(-) TL	7Q	-5.50	Item 1 total
%1	2Q	\$1.90	Item % 1 counter and total
%2	2Q	-3.20	
% TL	4Q	-1.30	Item % total
CP PLU	1Q	-3.00	Coupon-like PLU counter and total
V. CP UPC	4Q	-5.67	Vender coupon UPC counter and total
EAT IN 1	1Q	\$10.63	Eat-in 1 counter and total
EAT IN 2	1Q	\$12.75	
EAT IN 3	1Q	\$5.31	
VOID	7Q	\$6.40	Item void counter and total
SBTL VD	1Q	\$36.00	Subtotal void counter and total
MGR VD	1Q	\$2.00	Manager item void counter and total
VOID	3Q	\$24173.20	Void-mode transaction
REFUND	14Q	\$116.50	Refund counter and total
RETURN	2Q	\$17.00	Return counter and total
HASH VD	1Q	\$5.00	Hash item void counter and total
HASH RF	1Q	\$12.00	Hash item refund counter and total
HASH RT	1Q	\$5.00	Hash item return counter and total
NO SALE	3Q		No-sale (exchange) counter
VP CNT	0Q		Validation print counter
BILL CNT	1Q		Bill counter
DRW CNT	76Q		Drawer counter
TRAY CNT	0Q		Tray subtotal counter
***PBAL	32Q		GLU/PBAL counter
SERVICE	16Q		Service counter
COVER CT	221Q		Cover counter
TRAN. OUT	6Q	\$135.00	Trans-out counter and total
TRAN. IN	6Q	\$135.00	Trans-in counter and total
TRANS CT	166Q		Customer counter
AVE.		\$19.49	Average of sales amount
GRATUITY		\$54.77	Gratuity total
NET3		\$4556.75	Sales total (including hash dept. total)
HASH TTL	8Q	\$42.00	Hash net sales total
WASTE TL	24Q	-71.25	Waste total
CASH	97Q	\$2324.01	Cash counter and total
CASH2	4Q	\$107.81	
CASH3	1Q	\$105.38	
CASH4	1Q	\$32.40	
CASH5	1Q	\$8.13	
CASH TL	104Q	\$2577.73	Cash total
FSSALE	3Q	\$75.00	Sales for food stamp counter and total
RA CASH	3Q	\$30.00	RA1 by cash counter and total
RA CHK	1Q	\$12.00	RA1 by check counter and total
RA CHR	1Q	\$20.00	RA1 by charge counter ant total
RA FS	1Q	\$10.00	RA1 by food stamp counter and total
***RA	6Q	\$72.00	RA1 total
RA2 CASH	1Q	\$5.00	
RA2 CHK	1Q	\$7.00	
RA2 CHR	1Q	\$10.00	
RA2 FS	1Q	\$15.00	
***RA2	4Q	\$37.00	
RA TL	10Q	\$109.00	RA total

* When manual PB/CB function is enabled, amount is also printed for each print item.

PO CASH	1Q	\$10.00	PO1 by cash counter and total
PO CHK	1Q	\$5.00	
PO CHR	1Q	\$12.00	
PO FS	1Q	\$3.00	
***PO	4Q	\$30.00	
PO2 CASH	1Q	\$13.00	
PO2 CHK	1Q	\$5.00	
PO2 CHR	1Q	\$20.00	
PO2 FS	1Q	\$5.00	
***PO2	4Q	\$43.00	
PO TL	8Q	\$73.00	PO total
CA/CHK1	1Q	\$30.00	Check cashing 1 counter and total
CA/CHK2	1Q	\$15.00	
CA/CHK3	2Q	\$15.00	
CA/CHK4	1Q	\$13.00	
CA/CHK5	0Q	\$0.00	
CA/CK TL	5Q	\$73.00	Check cashing total
CHK/CG		\$25.14	Cash change total for check and charge tendering
FS/CG		\$0.00	Cash change total for food stamp tendering
CONV 1		\$50.00	Currency conversion 1 total (by programmed rate)
CONV 2		20.00	
CONV 3		50.00	
CONV 4		50.00	Currency conversion 4 total (by manual rate)
CONV TL		170.00	Currency conversion total
FS/ID		\$92.00	Food stamp in drawer total
CHARGE1	10Q	\$297.60	Charge 1 counter and total
CHARGE1-	1Q	-5.31	Charge 1 refund/return counter and total
CHARGE2	11Q	\$337.72	
CHARGE2-	1Q	-5.31	
CHARGE3	4Q	\$158.71	
CHARGE3-	1Q	-10.63	
CHARGE4	2Q	\$43.31	
CHARGE4-	1Q	-10.63	
CHARGE5	2Q	\$52.12	
CHARGE5-	1Q	-11.03	
CHARGE6	3Q	\$62.47	
CHARGE6-	1Q	-3.31	
CHARGE7	2Q	\$26.82	
CHARGE7-	1Q	-5.31	
CHARGE8	2Q	\$57.10	
CHARGE8-	1Q	-7.97	
CHARGE9	2Q	\$85.70	
CHARGE9-	1Q	-3.19	
CHR TL	47Q	\$1058.86	Charge total
CHECK1	5Q	\$142.96	Check 1 counter and total
CHECK2	2Q	\$84.63	
CHECK3	2Q	\$183.00	
CHECK4	3Q	\$319.48	
CHECK5	1Q	\$10.31	
CHECK TL	13Q	\$740.38	Check total
CA/CH ID		\$3042.64	Cash + check in drawer
****CID		\$2302.26	Cash in drawer
DEPOSIT	1Q	\$10.00	Deposit counter and total
DPST RF	1Q	-10.00	Deposit refund counter and total
TIP PAID	4Q	\$71.50	Tip-paid counter and total
CA TIP	10Q	\$42.00	Cash tip counter and total
CH TIP	11Q	\$39.50	Charge tip counter and total

■ Cashier/Server report

Using this function, you can take X and Z reports for individual cashiers/servers or all cashiers/servers.

Individual cashier/server reading and resetting

Note

The OP X/Z-mode reading and resetting is allowed only when your machine has been programmed for "OP X/Z mode available" in the PGM2 mode.

• Sample X report

Cashier no.	#141 *X1*	Cashier/server code
	* SERVER *	Cashier/server name
	02SRV#1112	JILL
	NET 1	\$1714.68
	(%) SALES	\$85.73
	V. CP UPC 1Q	-0.60
	GRATUITY	\$17.47
	CA TIP 1Q	\$3.00
	CH TIP 2Q	\$12.00
	TIP PAID 1Q	\$4.00
	TRANS CT 81Q	
	COVER CT 108Q	
	NET3	\$1743.35
	CLOSE CK 2Q	\$58.20
	OPEN CK 3Q	\$71.00
	TRAN. OUT 1Q	\$30.00
	TRAN. IN 2Q	\$45.00
	RA CASH 2Q	\$20.00
	RA CHK 1Q	\$5.00
	RA CHR 1Q	\$15.00
	RA FS 2Q	\$15.00
	***RA 6Q	\$55.00
	RA2 CASH 1Q	\$12.00
	RA2 CHK 1Q	\$20.00
	RA2 CHR 1Q	\$35.00
	***RA2 3Q	\$67.00
	PO CASH 2Q	\$25.00
	PO CHK 1Q	\$20.00
	PO CHR 1Q	\$30.00
	PO FS 1Q	\$3.00
	***PO 5Q	\$78.00
	PO2 CASH 2Q	\$15.00
	PO2 CHK 1Q	\$10.00
	PO2 CHR 1Q	\$16.00
	PO2 FS 1Q	\$15.00
	***PO2 5Q	\$56.00
	REFUND 15Q	\$107.60
	RETURN 3Q	\$7.80
	VOID 3Q	\$15.50
	(-) 4 1Q	-2.00
	(-) 5 1Q	-2.50
	%3 1Q	-5.10
	%4 1Q	-6.80
	%5 2Q	-19.32
	(-) 1 2Q	-1.00
	(-) 2 1Q	-0.75
	(-) 3 1Q	-1.00
	%1 1Q	-0.10
	%2 1Q	-1.20
	GAS(-)1 2Q	-2.40

• Sample Z report

#141 *Z1*	
* SERVER *	Z1 0003

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

GAS(-)18	4Q	-3.50
GAS(-)19	1Q	-0.60
DRM CNT	7Q	
CONV 1		30.00
CONV 2		50.00
CONV 3		70.00
CONV 4		100.00
FS/ID		\$37.00
CASH	35Q	\$612.42
CASH2	2Q	\$71.00
CASH3	2Q	\$74.45
CASH4	2Q	\$54.05
CASH5	2Q	\$52.65
CHARGE1	4Q	\$99.20
CHARGE1-	1Q	-3.00
CHARGE2	2Q	\$35.00
CHARGE2-	1Q	-5.00
CHARGE3	1Q	\$22.00
CHARGE3-	1Q	-10.00
CHARGE4	2Q	\$42.68
CHARGE4-	1Q	-12.00
CHARGE5	3Q	\$58.00
CHARGE5-	1Q	-10.00
CHARGE6	1Q	\$12.00
CHARGE6-	1Q	-2.00
CHARGE7	1Q	\$25.00
CHARGE7-	1Q	-12.00
CHARGE8	5Q	\$146.50
CHARGE8-	1Q	-20.00
CHARGE9	2Q	\$81.40
CHARGE9-	1Q	-12.00
CHECK1	3Q	\$106.40
CHECK2	1Q	\$100.00
CHECK3	2Q	\$52.20
CHECK4	1Q	\$80.00
CHECK5	1Q	\$26.00
CA/CH ID		\$986.66
***CID		\$622.06
COM. SAL1		\$408.75
COM. AMT1		\$20.44
COM. SAL9		\$517.00
COM. AMT9		\$103.40
COM. TTL		\$151.45
NON COM.		\$538.80

Commission 1 sales total
Commission 1 amount
(commission 1 sales total x commission 1 rate)

Commission amount total
Non-commission sales total

* When you take these reports in the OP X/Z mode, the X report shows an "OP X" and the Z report shows an "OP Z".

Full cashier/server reading and resetting

The printout occurs in the same format as in the sample report of individual cashier/server, but all cashiers/servers' sales data are printed in the order of cashier/server code number (from #1 to #20), and then the total of all cashiers/servers is printed.

Hourly report

You can take X and Z reports for sales totals and transaction (customer) counters for 48 half hours, or 24 hours. If both quantity and amount are zero, their print is skipped.

• Sample X report

#160 *X1*		
* HOURLY *		
10:00AM	14Q	\$159.98
COVER CT	21Q	
AVE.		\$11.43
10:30AM	16Q	\$145.50
COVER CT	21Q	
AVE.		\$9.09
SUBTOTAL	30Q	\$305.48
COVER CT	42Q	
11:00AM	18Q	\$274.06
COVER CT	27Q	
AVE.		\$15.23
11:30AM	13Q	\$210.00
COVER CT	18Q	
AVE.		\$16.15
SUBTOTAL	31Q	\$484.06
COVER CT	45Q	
12:00PM	1Q	\$10.00
6:00PM	19Q	\$275.00
COVER CT	23Q	
AVE.		\$14.47
6:30PM	12Q	\$165.94
COVER CT	18Q	
AVE.		\$13.83
SUBTOTAL	31Q	\$440.94
COVER CT	41Q	

Customer counter
Sales total
Cover counter
Average sales amount per customer
(sales total ÷ customer counter)

• Sample Z report

#160 *Z1*	
* HOURLY *	
	Z1 0001

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Full department report

#110 *X1*		
DEPT		
	Sales q'ty	01-99
D01	391.000Q	75.26%
DPT. 01		\$2189.10
D02	64.000Q	5.33%
DPT. 02		\$155.00
D03	78.000Q	19.41%
DPT. 03		\$564.50
*DEPT TL	533.000Q	\$2908.60
		100.00%
D04	4.000Q	
DPT. 04		-11.00
DEPT (-)	4.000Q	-11.00
D05	6.000Q	
DPT. 05		\$59.00
I TL	6.000Q	\$59.00
D06	2.000Q	
DPT. 06		-17.00
HASH (-)	2.000Q	-17.00
D07	28.000Q	
DPT. 07		\$14.00
*BTTL TL	28.000Q	\$14.00
D08	10.000Q	
DPT. 08		-5.00
BTTL (-)	10.000Q	-5.00
D09	21.000Q	267
DPT. 09		\$566.00
*GAS TL	21.000Q	267
		\$566.00
D10	1.000Q	-5
DPT. 10		-10.00
GAS (-)	1.000Q	-5
		-10.00

■ Individual group total report on department

#112 *X1*		
* GROUP *		
D01	391.000Q	
DPT. 01		\$2189.10
D03	78.000Q	
DPT. 03		\$564.50
GROUP01	469.000Q	\$2753.60

■ Full group total report on department

#113 *X1*		
* GROUP *		
GROUP01	469.000Q	\$2753.60
GROUP02	64.000Q	\$155.00
GROUP03	4.000Q	-11.00
GROUP04	6.000Q	\$59.00
GROUP05	2.000Q	-17.00
GROUP06	28.000Q	\$14.00
GROUP07	10.000Q	-5.00
GROUP08	21.000Q	\$566.00
GROUP09	1.000Q	-10.00

■ PLU/UPC report (by designated range or pick up list)

This function provides you with X and Z reports for sales information of PLUs/UPCs.

You can select either of the designated range operation or pick up list operation. The range may represent all or part of the PLUs/UPCs in your register.

• Sample X report

#120 *X1*		*PLU/UPC *		
	00001-	999999		Range*1
PLU code	P00001			
Item label for price level 1	PLU00001	28.000Q	\$70.00	Sales q'ty and total (for price level 1)
	WASTE	-3.000Q	-7.50	Waste mode q'ty and total*2
	NET SLS	25.000Q	\$62.50	Net sales q'ty and total*2
			17.41%	Net sales %
Item label for price level 2	PLU00001_2	11.000Q	\$33.00	
	WASTE	-1.000Q	-3.00	
	NET SLS	10.000Q	\$30.00	
			85.71%	
	PLU00001_3	11.000Q	\$38.50	
	WASTE	-2.000Q	-7.00	
	NET SLS	9.000Q	\$31.50	
			100.00%	
	PLU00001_4	10.000Q	\$27.50	
	WASTE	-4.000Q	-11.00	
	NET SLS	6.000Q	\$16.50	
			100.00%	
	PLU00001_5	17.000Q	\$55.25	
	WASTE	-1.000Q	-3.25	
	NET SLS	16.000Q	\$52.00	
			100.00%	
	PLU00001_6	6.000Q	\$22.50	
	WASTE	-2.000Q	-7.50	
	NET SLS	4.000Q	\$15.00	
			100.00%	
	P00002			
	PLU00002	26.000Q	\$26.00	
	WASTE	-1.000Q	-1.00	
	NET SLS	25.000Q	\$25.00	
			6.96%	

• Sample Z report

#120 *Z1*	*PLU/UPC *
	Z1 0003

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

Note

*1: The PLU/UPC range is not printed in pick up report (#109).

*2: Not printed when waste mode is disabled

P00210			
PLU00210	6.000Q	\$75.00	
NET SLS	6.000Q	\$75.00	
		20.89%	

***TOTAL	84.000Q	\$367.50	} PLU total for price level 1
WASTE TL	-4.000Q	-8.50	
		100.00%	
NET TL	80.000Q	\$359.00	} PLU total for price level 2
		100.00%	
WASTE TL	15.000Q	\$38.00	
	-1.000Q	-3.00	
		100.00%	
NET TL	14.000Q	\$35.00	
		100.00%	
WASTE TL	11.000Q	\$38.50	
	-2.000Q	-7.00	
		100.00%	
NET TL	9.000Q	\$31.50	
		100.00%	
WASTE TL	10.000Q	\$27.50	
	-4.000Q	-11.00	
		100.00%	
NET TL	6.000Q	\$16.50	
		100.00%	
WASTE TL	17.000Q	\$55.25	
	-1.000Q	-3.25	
		100.00%	
NET TL	16.000Q	\$52.00	
		100.00%	
	6.000Q	\$22.50	

WASTE TL	-2.000Q	-7.50
		100.00%
NET TL	4.000Q	\$15.00
		100.00%

UPC	5012345678900#	
APPLE	13.000Q	\$32.50
WASTE	-2.000Q	-5.00
NET SLS	11.000Q	\$27.50
		30.86%
APPLE_2	7.000Q	\$19.25
WASTE	-1.000Q	-2.75
NET SLS	6.000Q	\$16.50
		62.86%
APPLE_3	3.000Q	\$9.00

UPC code

	3.000Q	57.14%
NET SLS	3.000Q	\$12.75
		22.47%

***TOTAL	31.000Q	\$100.10
WASTE TL	-4.000Q	-11.00
		100.00%
NET TL	27.000Q	\$89.10
		100.00%
WASTE TL	10.000Q	\$29.00
	-1.000Q	-2.75
		100.00%
NET TL	9.000Q	\$26.25
		100.00%
WASTE TL	7.000Q	\$23.00
	-2.000Q	-6.00
		100.00%
NET TL	5.000Q	\$17.00
		100.00%
WASTE TL	12.000Q	\$42.50
	-1.000Q	-3.50
		100.00%
NET TL	11.000Q	\$39.00
		100.00%
WASTE TL	19.000Q	\$73.75
	-1.000Q	-3.75
		100.00%
NET TL	18.000Q	\$70.00
		100.00%
WASTE TL	15.000Q	\$60.75
	-1.000Q	-4.00
		100.00%
NET TL	14.000Q	\$56.75
		100.00%

UPC total for price level 1

UPC total for price level 6

■ PLU/UPC report by associated department

• Sample X report

```
#121 *X1*
*PLU/UPC *

DPT. 01      DO1
PLU
```

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as the PLU/UPC report by designated range.

• Sample Z report

```
#121 *Z1*
*PLU/UPC *

Z1 0004
```

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Individual group total report on PLU/UPC

#122 *X1*			
*PLU/UPC *			
PLU			
P00001			
PLU00001_2	25.000Q	\$62.50	Sales q'ty and amount for price level 1
PLU00001_3	10.000Q	\$30.00	
PLU00001_4	9.000Q	\$31.50	
PLU00001_5	6.000Q	\$16.50	
PLU00001_6	16.000Q	\$52.00	
PLU00001_6	4.000Q	\$15.00	
P00002			
PLU00002	25.000Q	\$25.00	
PLU00002_2	4.000Q	\$5.00	
P00003			
PLU00003	2.000Q	\$4.00	
P00005			
PLU00005	2.000Q	\$5.00	

UPC			
5012345678900#			
APPLE	11.000Q	\$27.50	
APPLE_2	6.000Q	\$16.50	
APPLE_3	1.000Q	\$3.00	
APPLE_4	9.000Q	\$31.50	
APPLE_5	8.000Q	\$30.00	
APPLE_6	11.000Q	\$44.00	
5045678912304#			
CUP_A	5.000Q	\$12.50	
5087654321106#			
ORANGE	7.000Q	\$37.10	
5089123456708#			
GRAPE	4.000Q	\$12.00	
GRAPE_2	3.000Q	\$9.75	
GRAPE_3	4.000Q	\$14.00	
GRAPE_4	2.000Q	\$7.50	
GRAPE_5	10.000Q	\$40.00	
GRAPE_6	3.000Q	\$12.75	

PLU GR01	187.000Q	\$544.60	Group 1 sales q'ty and amount

■ Full group total report on PLU/UPC

#123 *X1*			
*PLU/UPC *			
PLU GR01	243.000Q	\$735.60	Sales q'ty and amount for PLU group 11
PLU GR02	42.000Q	\$245.00	
PLU GR03	19.000Q	\$61.10	
PLU GR04	16.000Q	\$40.00	
PLU GR05	192.000Q	\$460.00	
PLU GR06	28.000Q	\$173.00	
PLU GR07	34.000Q	\$387.50	
PLU GR08	34.000Q	\$387.50	
PLU GR09	36.000Q	\$377.50	
PLU GR10	149.000Q	\$473.50	
PLU GR11	62.000Q	\$93.10	
PLU GR12	17.000Q	\$34.00	

PLU GR98	26.000Q	\$147.50	
PLU GR99	38.000Q	\$291.50	

■ PLU/UPC zero sales report by department

#127 *X1*			
ZERO SAL			
DPT. 01		DO1	Associated dept. code*
PLU			Item label
P00014	PLU00014		
P00015	PLU00015		
P00016	PLU00016		

P00229	PLU00229		
P00230	PLU00230		

UPC
5056789123404#PEACH
323210987650#DRINK_P
323456789108#DRINK_K

* When printing full zero sale report, no associated dept. code is printed.

■ PLU/UPC stock report (by designated range or pick up list)

#124 *X1*			
* STOCK *			
	00001-	999999	Range
PLU			Current stock
P00001	38.000S		
PLU00001			
P00002	34.000S	\$34.00	
PLU00002			
P00003	63.000S	\$126.00	
PLU00003			
P00004	56.000S	\$168.00	
PLU00004			

PLU00230	0.000S	\$0.00	
----------	--------	--------	--

UPC
5012345678900#
APPLE 63.000S \$157.50
5045678912304#

■ PLU/UPC price category report

#129 *X1*			
CATEGORY			
	0.01-	9.99	Price amount range
PLU			Sales q'ty and total (for price level 1)
P00001			
PLU00001	27.000Q	\$67.50	
PLU00001_2	10.000Q	\$30.00	
PLU00001_3	9.000Q	\$31.50	
PLU00001_4	6.000Q	\$16.50	
PLU00001_5	16.000Q	\$52.00	
PLU0001_6	4.000Q	\$15.00	
P00002			

PLU00013	15.000Q	\$120.00	
----------	---------	----------	--

***TOTAL 171.000Q \$430.00
14.000Q \$35.00
9.000Q \$31.50
6.000Q \$16.50
16.000Q \$52.00
4.000Q \$15.00

UPC
5012345678900#
APPLE 11.000Q \$27.50
APPLE_2 6.000Q \$16.50
APPLE_3 1.000Q \$3.00
APPLE_4 9.000Q \$31.50
APPLE_5 8.000Q \$30.00
APPLE_6 11.000Q \$44.00
5045678912304#

GRAPE_6	3.000Q	\$12.75	
---------	--------	---------	--

***TOTAL 27.000Q \$89.10
9.000Q \$26.25
5.000Q \$17.00
11.000Q \$39.00
18.000Q \$70.00
14.000Q \$56.75

Note The PLU/UPC range is not printed in pick up report (#104).

■ Commission sales report

#132 *X1*			
* SALES *			
COM. SAL1		\$1025.75	Commission 1 (sales total)
COM. AMT1		\$51.29	Commission 1 (amount)
COM. SAL2		\$96.00	
COM. AMT2		\$6.72	
COM. SAL3		\$554.50	
COM. AMT3		\$44.36	
COM. SAL4		\$115.00	
COM. AMT4		\$11.50	
COM. SAL5		\$7.50	
COM. AMT5		\$0.90	
COM. SAL6		\$6.25	
COM. AMT6		\$0.81	
COM. SAL7		\$26.00	
COM. AMT7		\$3.90	
COM. SAL8		\$30.00	
COM. AMT8		\$5.10	
COM. SAL9		\$156.00	
COM. AMT9		\$31.20	Commission amount total
COM. TTL		\$155.78	
NON COM.		\$696.10	Non-commission sales
NET 1		\$2696.21	Net sales total

■ GLU/PBLU report

• Sample X report

GLU/PBLU code	Range	Cashier/server code	
#180 *X1*	0001-9999		
* GLU *	1112		
0111#			
COVER CT	2Q		
***PBAL			\$27.00
0112#			
COVER CT	3Q		
***PBAL			\$15.00
0115#			
COVER CT	3Q		
***PBAL			\$37.00
1110#			
COVER CT	5Q		
***PBAL			\$20.00
1113#			
COVER CT	2Q		
***PBAL			\$34.00
FREE GLU			
1112#			
COVER CT	6Q		
***PBAL			\$30.00
***TOTAL			
COVER CT	21Q		
***PBAL			\$173.00

• Sample Z report

#180 *Z1*	
* GLU *	
	Z1 0002

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ GLU/PBLU report by cashier/server

• Sample X report

#181 *X1*		
* GLU *		
01SRV#1111	DICK	
1111#		
COVER CT	5Q	
***PBAL		\$20.00
1113#		
COVER CT	2Q	
***PBAL		\$34.00
FREE GLU		
1112#		
COVER CT	6Q	
***PBAL		\$30.00
***TOTAL		
COVER CT	13Q	
***PBAL		\$84.00

• Sample Z report

#181 *Z1*	
* GLU *	
	Z1 0003

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Closed GLU/PBLU report

• Sample X report

#182 *X1*		
* GLU *		
	0001-9999	
Q203#	1 1 1 1	
TBL#1110		
COVER CT	3Q	
CASH		\$33.92
TIP AMT		\$0.00
FIN. BAL		\$33.92
Q204#	1 1 1 1	
TBL#1111		
COVER CT	3Q	
CHARGE1		\$34.98
TIP AMT		\$5.00
FIN. BAL		\$39.98
Q205#	1 1 1 1	
TBL#1115		
COVER CT	2Q	
CHARGE2		\$10.60

FIN. BAL		\$50.88
***TOTAL		
COVER CT	33Q	
CASH	3Q	\$54.60
CASH2	1Q	\$20.14
CASH5	1Q	\$23.32
CHECK1	1Q	\$27.56
CHECK2	1Q	\$12.72
CHARGE1	2Q	\$60.42
CHARGE2	1Q	\$10.60
CHARGE3	1Q	\$38.16
CONV 1	1Q	50.00
FSSALE	1Q	\$30.00
TIP AMT	2Q	\$9.00
FIN. BAL	12Q	\$348.52

• Sample Z report

#182 *Z1*
* GLU *



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Closed GLU/PBLU report by cashier/server

• Sample X report

```

#183 *X1*
* GLU *

01SRV#1111      DICK
0203#
TBL#1110
COVER CT      3Q
CASH          $33.92
TIP AMT       $0.00
FIN. BAL      $33.92
0204#
TBL#1111
COVER CT      3Q
CHARGE1       $34.98
TIP AMT       $5.00
    
```

```

TIP AMT       $0.00
FIN. BAL      $23.32

***TOTAL
COVER CT      24Q
CASH          2Q    $65.72
CASH2         1Q    $20.14
CASH5         1Q    $23.32
CHECK1        1Q    $27.56
CHECK2        1Q    $12.72
CHARGE1       1Q    $34.98
CHARGE2       1Q    $10.60
CHARGE3       1Q    $38.16
TIP AMT       2Q    $9.00
FIN. BAL      9Q    $242.20
    
```

• Sample Z report

```

#183 *Z1*
* GLU *
    
```



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

Transaction report

```

08/27/2004 6:52PM 1111
123456#1713      DICK

#130 *X1*
* TRANS. *
    
```

In this report the same transaction data as those printed when general reading is taken are printed except department sales totals.

Cash in drawer report

You can take full cashier X reports for cash in drawer.

#131 *X1*			
* CID *			
01SRV#1 111	DICK		Cashier no.
TRANS CT	280		Cashier name
NET3		\$1888.68	Customer counter
****CID		\$1083.93	Sales total
02SRV#1 112	JILL		Cash in drawer
TRANS CT	390		
NET3		\$1080.74	
****CID		\$646.22	

***TOTAL			
TRANS CT	670		
NET3		\$2969.42	
****CID		\$1730.15	

Tax report

#133 *X1*		
* TAX *		
TAX1 ST	\$2463.85	
GRS TAX1	\$158.14	
RFD TAX1	-4.08	
TAX1	\$154.06	
TX1 EXPT	\$132.50	
TAX2 ST	\$412.50	
GRS TAX2	\$16.90	
RFD TAX2	-0.40	
TAX2	\$16.50	
TX2 EXPT	\$80.00	
TAX3 ST	\$370.00	
GRS TAX3	\$26.60	
RFD TAX3	-0.70	
TAX3	\$25.90	
TX3 EXPT	\$20.00	
TAX4 ST	\$370.00	
GRS TAX4	\$38.00	
RFD TAX4	-1.00	
TAX4	\$37.00	
GRS MTAX	\$2.50	
RFD MTAX	-1.00	
M-TAX	\$1.50	
GST EXPT	\$293.00	
PST TTL	\$16.90	
FS TX1	\$75.00	
FS TX2	\$48.00	
FS TX3	\$30.00	
TTL TAX	\$234.96	

*1 Not printed when food stamp function is allowed.

*2 Printed only when Canadian tax is selected.

*3 Not printed when Canadian tax is selected.

■ **Dynamic UPC report (by designated range or pick up list)**

The printout occurs in the same format as in the sample report of PLU/UPC report (by designated range or pick up list) .

■ **Dynamic UPC report by associated department**

The printout occurs in the same format as in the sample report of PLU/UPC report by associated department.

■ **Dynamic UPC clear (by designated range or pick up list)**

Please note that the UPCs specified for this report are deleted from the dynamic UPC file when Z report is issued.

The printout occurs in the same format as in the sample report of PLU/UPC report (by designated range or pick up list) .

■ **Dynamic UPC clear by associated department**

Please note that the UPCs specified for this report are deleted from the dynamic UPC file when Z report is issued.

The printout occurs in the same format as in the sample report of PLU/UPC report by associated department.

■ **X1/Z1 stacked report**

You can print multiple X1/Z1 reports in sequence at a single time. In this case, you need to program in advance what X1/Z1 reports should be printed in the stacked report sequence.

Note

The following job code numbers (only) can be used for stacked report printing.

Job code number: 100, 110, 113, 120, 124, 127, 129, 130, 131, 132, 140, 160, 180

Refer to "[Selection of X1/Z1 and X2/Z2 reports to be printed in the stacked report sequence](#)" for further details.

■ Deleting of non-accessed UPCs

• Sample X report (Reading)

UPC code	Item label	Periodic sales*	UPC		
			#105 *X1*		
			NO ACCES		
			UPC		
			5012345678900#		
			APPLE	0.000Q	\$0.00
			Z2	22.000Q	\$55.00
			WASTE	-4.000Q	-10.00
			NET SLS	18.000Q	\$45.00
			APPLE_2	0.000Q	\$0.00
			Z2	11.000Q	\$30.25
			WASTE	-2.000Q	-5.50
			NET SLS	9.000Q	\$24.75
			APPLE_3	0.000Q	\$0.00
			Z2	5.000Q	\$15.00
			WASTE	-5.000Q	-15.00
			APPLE_4	0.000Q	\$0.00
			Z2	11.000Q	\$38.50
			WASTE	-2.000Q	-7.00
			NET SLS	9.000Q	\$31.50
			APPLE_5	0.000Q	\$0.00
			Z2	10.000Q	\$37.50
			WASTE	-6.000Q	-22.50
			NET SLS	4.000Q	\$15.00
			APPLE_6	0.000Q	\$0.00
			Z2	13.000Q	\$52.00
			WASTE	-5.000Q	-20.00
			NET SLS	8.000Q	\$32.00
			5056789123404#		
			PEACH	0.000Q	\$0.00
			323210987650#		
			DRINK_P	0.000Q	\$0.00
			323456789108#		
			DRINK_K	0.000Q	\$0.00

• Sample Z report (Deleting)

#105 *Z1*
NO ACCES
DELETE
UPC

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

- *: When there is any sales data of the UPC for #209 report, the data is printed here.
 When you delete the UPC in Z1 mode under the this situation, the data for #209 is also deleted.

3 Periodic consolidation

Your register allows you to take consolidation X and Z reports of a chosen period (normally one week or a month).

General Overview

The periodic reading or resetting reports are the same in format as those in the X1/Z1 report for daily total except job code no. (#2xx) and mode indication ("X2" or "Z2").

Sample X report

```
#200 *X2* _____
```

Read symbol

Sample Z report

```
#200 *Z2* _____
                Z1 0003
                Z2 0002
GT1             $00000010360.40
GT2             $00000013589.69
GT3             -00000003229.29
TR              $00000000173.98
```

Reset symbol
Reset counter of daily total
Reset counter of periodic consolidation
Grand total

The subsequent printouts are the same in format as those in the X/Z report for daily total.

Daily net report

Sample X report

```
#270 *X2*
* DAILY *

08/01      57Q   $1732.00
08/02      64Q   $2146.00
08/03      58Q   $1384.53

08/30      61Q   $2163.50
08/31      59Q   $1935.31
***TOTAL   1302Q  $44761.34
```

*

Sample Z report

```
#270 *Z2*
* DAILY *

                Z2 0001
```

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

*: Overflowed data will be printed with the indication of **/** at the date column.

X2/Z2 stacked report

You can print multiple X2/Z2 reports in sequence at a single time. In this case, you need to program in advance what X2/Z2 reports should be printed in the stacked report sequence.

Note

The following job code numbers (only) can be used for stacked report printing.

Job code number: 200, 210, 213, 220, 227, 229, 230, 231, 232, 240, 270

Refer to "[Selection of X1/Z1 and X2/Z2 reports to be printed in the stacked report sequence](#)" for further details.

COMPULSORY CASH/CHECK DECLARATION

If you want to make the declaration of the cash and check amount in the drawer mandatory before performing cashier Z reports, please consult your dealer and have your register programmed for compulsory cash/check declaration.

If your register is programmed for compulsory cash/check declaration (CCD), a cashier must first count and declare the cash and check amounts (of domestic and foreign currency) in the drawer, before he or she can performing a cashier report. The procedure for outputting a CCD report is shown below.

Types of compulsory cash/check declarations

- Compulsory declaration prior to individual cashier resetting
- Compulsory declaration prior to full cashier resetting

Note

- Compulsory cash/check declaration is available in the above two types. You can choose either of these. Please consult your dealer for further details.
- When the cash/check declaration is compulsory, flash reports are not available.

Key operation

After the **CA/AT** key is pressed, the register prompts the cashier to input the cash and check accounts for both domestic and foreign currency. The cashier can simply input the total amounts of each currency unit, or the number of bills or coins of each denomination of each currency unit.

Individual cashier report

OP X/Z mode



X1/Z1 mode

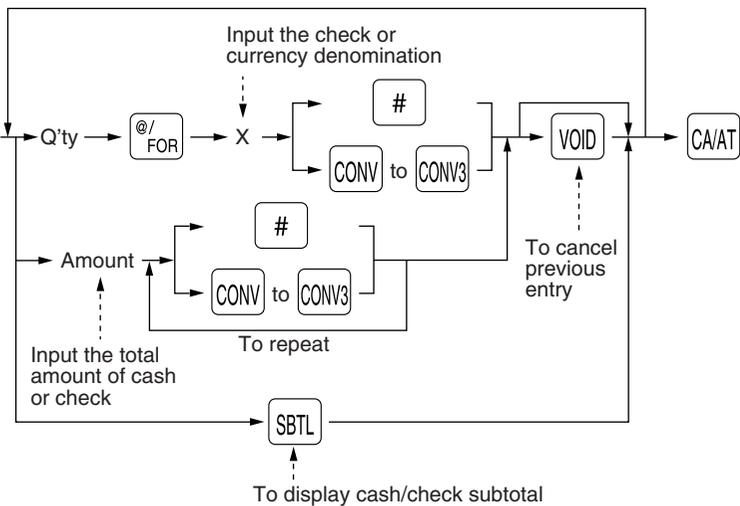


Full cashier report

X1/Z1 mode



The drawer opens and the cashier is prompted to enter the cash and check amounts. ("CCD" is displayed.)



- [#] : When inputting the cash or check amount (domestic currency) in the drawer
- [CONV] to [CONV3] : When inputting the amount of a foreign currency in the drawer

```

#141 *Z1*
* CCD *
CA/CH IS          $920.98
CONV1 IS          100.00
CONV2 IS          28.00

* SERVER *

                                Z1 0005
01SRV#1111        DICK
NET1              $1135.00
TRANS CT         43Q
COVER CT         43Q
NET3              $1135.00
RA CASH          1Q   $58.00
***RA            1Q   $58.00
PO CASH          1Q   $45.00
***PO            1Q   $45.00
VOID             5Q   $107.68
DRW CNT          125Q
CONV 1           100.00
CONV1 IS         100.00
CCD DIF.         0.00
CONV 2           28.00
CONV2 IS         28.00
CCD DIF.         0.00
CONV 3           0.00
CONV3 IS         0.00
CCD DIF.         0.00
CASH             38Q   $963.00
CHARGE1          2Q   $78.00
CHECK1           3Q   $94.00
CA/CH ID         $920.98
CA/CH IS         $920.98
CCD DIF.         $0.00
DIF. TL          $0.00
****CID         $826.98

COM. SAL1        $1135.00
COM. AMT1        $56.75
COM. TTL         $56.75

```

} CCD entry amount

— Currency conversion 1 in drawer to be obtained
— Total of entered (declared) conversion 1 in drawer
— Difference

— Check 1 (in domestic currency) in drawer to be obtained
— Cash/check in drawer to be obtained
— Total of entered (declared) cash/check in drawer
— Difference
— Total of difference
— Cash in drawer to be obtained

OPERATOR MAINTENANCE

1 In case of power failure

When power is lost, the machine retains its memory contents and all information on sales entries.

- When a power failure is encountered in register idle state or during an entry, the machine returns to the normal state of operation after power recovery.
- When a power failure is encountered during a printing cycle, the register prints "===== " and then carries out the correct printing procedure after power recovery. (See the sample print.)

F001 (-) 1	-10.00
S	L13
=====	
F002 (-) 2	-0.00
I	L17
F006 %1	-10.25%

2 In case of printer error

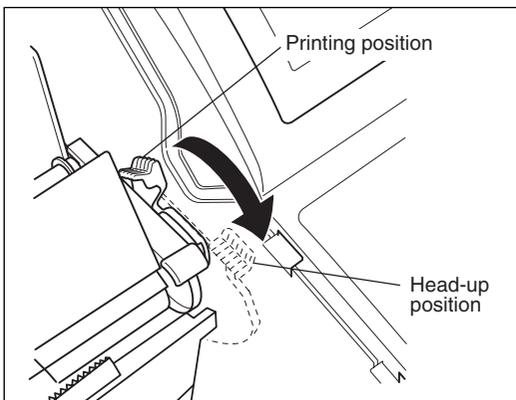
If the printer runs out of paper, the printer will halt, "PAPER EMPTY" error will appear on the display. Key entries will not be accepted. Referring to "4. Installing and removing the paper roll" in this chapter, install a new roll paper in the proper position, then press the **CL** key. The printer will print the power failure symbol and resume printing.

If the print head is up, the printer halts, "HEAD UP" error will appear on the display. Key entries will not be accepted. Bring the print head to the correct position, then press the **CL** key. The printer will print the power failure symbol and resume printing.

3 Thermal printing

Your register prints by means of thermal printing. The print head applies heat to thermal paper which is chemically treated to change color when heated to a certain level. This creates the printed text.

■ Cautions in handling the printer



- If you are not going to use the register for an extended period of time, pull the print head release lever toward you so that the print head is set apart from the plate.

- Avoid the following environments:
 - Dusty and humid places
 - Direct sunlight
 - Iron powder (A permanent magnet and electromagnet are used in this machine.)
- Use the print head release lever only when necessary.
- Never pull the paper when it is in contact with the print head. First release the head with the print head release lever, and then remove the paper.
- Never touch the surface of the print head.
- Never touch around the print head and the motor during printing or before they have had sufficient time to cool.

■ Cautions in handling the recording paper (thermal paper)

- Use only the paper specified by SHARP.
- Do not unpack the thermal paper until you are ready to use it.
- Avoid heat. The paper will color at around 70°C.
- Avoid dusty and humid places for storage. Avoid direct sunlight.
- The printed text on the paper can discolor under the following conditions:
 - Exposure to high humidity and temperature
 - Exposure to the direct sunlight
 - Contact with glue, thinner or a freshly copied blueprint
 - Heat caused by friction from scratching or other such means
 - Contact with a rubber eraser or adhesive tape
- Be very careful when handling the thermal paper. If you want to keep a permanent record, copy the printed text with a photocopier.
- For the storage of thermal paper, it is recommended to store the paper in a box with a dark and dry atmosphere of the room temperature 5 to 25°C having no rapid temperature change.

4 Installing and removing the paper roll

■ Recording paper specifications

Be sure to use paper rolls specified by SHARP.

The use of any other paper rolls than specified could cause paper jamming, resulting in register malfunction.

Paper specification

Paper width: 2.26 ± 0.02 in. (57.5 ± 0.5 mm)

Max. outside diameter: 3.15 in. (80 mm)

Quality: Thermal paper

Paper tube: 0.71 in. (18 mm)

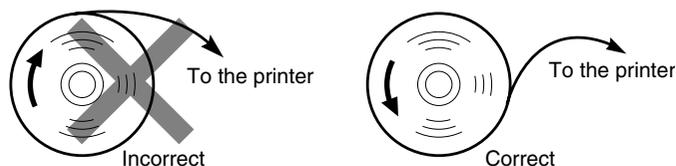
- **Be sure to set paper roll(s) prior to using your machine, otherwise it may cause a malfunction.**

Install the paper roll in the printer. Be careful then to set the roll and cut the paper end correctly.

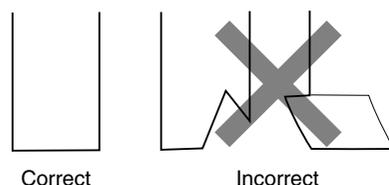
Note

If the top end of the paper roll is fixed with paste or tape, the paper may lose its color development ability in the pasted or taped area due to the deterioration of the heat-sensitive color development component of the paper surface. This may result in nothing appearing at this location when printing is performed. Therefore, when setting a new paper roll in the machine, be sure to cut off approximately one revolution (approx. 25 cm long).

(How to set the paper roll)

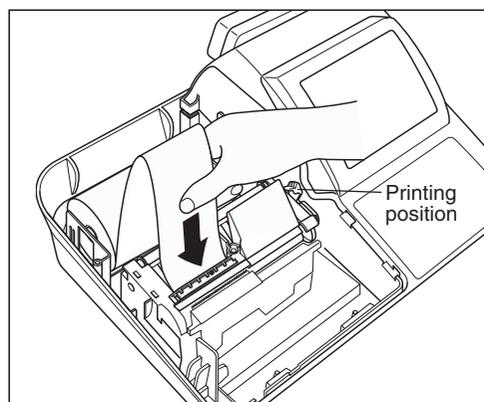


(How to cut the paper end)



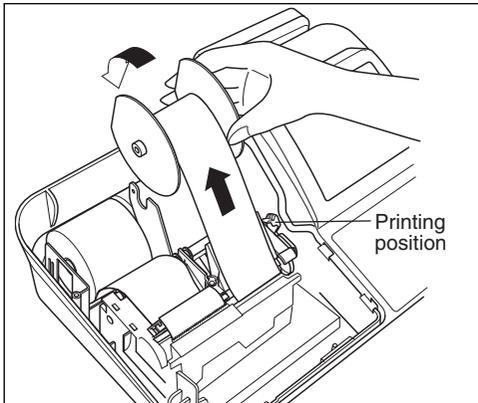
■ Installing the paper roll

Installing the receipt paper roll



1. Turn the mode switch to the "REG" position with the AC cord connected.
2. Remove the printer cover.
3. Check that the print head release lever is in its printing position.
4. Set the paper correctly as illustrated above in the receipt side of the printer.
5. Insert the end of the paper into the paper chute as shown on the left. It will automatically be fed through the printer.
6. Cut off the excess paper that comes out of the printer with the manual cutter.
7. Replace the printer cover.

Installing the journal paper roll



1. Turn the mode switch to the “REG” position with the AC cord connected.
2. Remove the printer cover.
3. Check that the print head release lever is in its printing position.
4. Set the paper correctly as illustrated on the previous page in the journal side of the printer.
5. Insert the end of the paper into the paper chute as shown on the left. It will automatically be fed through the printer.
6. Insert the end of the paper into the slit in the paper take-up spool. (Press the  key to feed more paper through if required.)
7. Wind the paper two or three turns around the spool shaft.
8. Set the spool on the bearing.
9. Replace the printer cover.

- When you want to manually install a new roll of paper while your machine is turned off, follow the steps shown below:

1. Pull the print head release lever toward you to lift up the print head.
2. Correctly place the new paper roll into the receipt/journal paper roll location.
3. Insert the paper end into the paper chute until it comes out of the printer.
4. Cut or roll the paper onto the take-up spool as described for automatic installation.
5. Return the print head release lever to its original position.

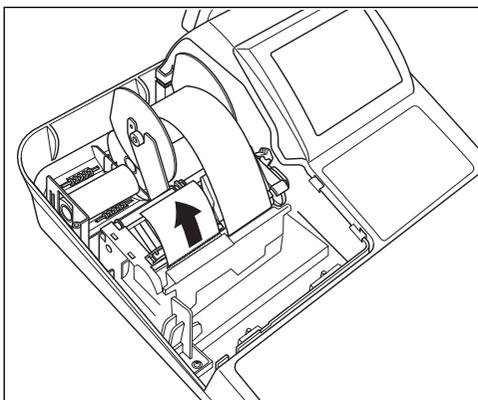
Note

If nothing is printed when printing is performed, check the printing face of the paper is at the outer side. Also in case nothing is printed on the receipt side, please check if the receipt on/off function is set to on.

■ Removing the paper roll

When a colored dye appears on the paper roll, it is time to replace the existing paper roll. Replace the paper roll with a new one. If you plan not to use your register for an extended period of time, remove the paper roll, and store it in the appropriate place.

Removing the receipt paper roll

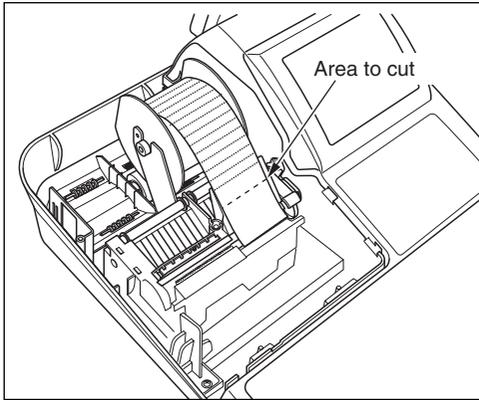


1. Remove the printer cover.
2. Cut the paper behind the printer and near the paper roll.
3. Press the  key until the paper remaining in the printer comes out completely.
4. Remove the paper roll from the back of the printer.

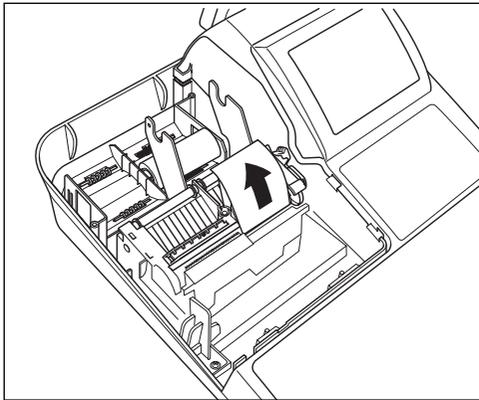
Note

Do not pull the paper through the printer.

Removing the journal paper roll

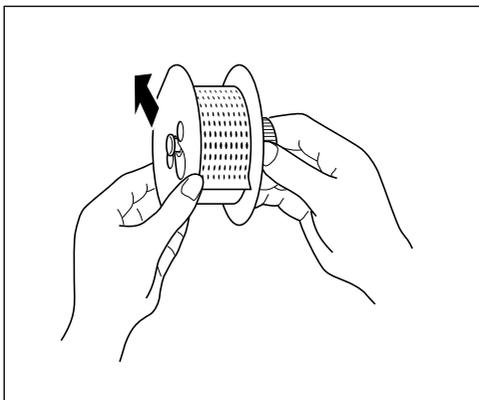


1. Remove the printer cover.
2. Press the  key to advance the journal paper until its printed part is out of the way.
3. Cut the paper and remove the take-up spool.

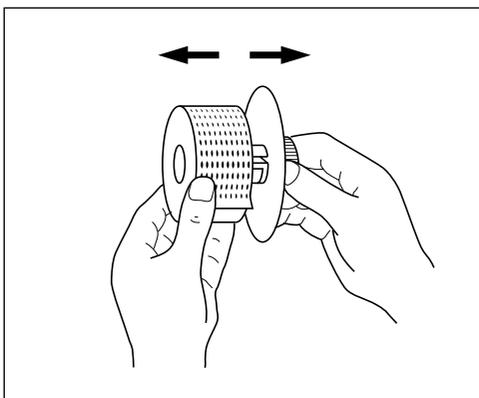


4. Cut the paper behind the printer and near the paper roll.
5. Press the  key until the paper remaining in the printer comes out completely.
6. Remove the paper roll from the back of the printer.

Note Do not pull the paper through the printer.



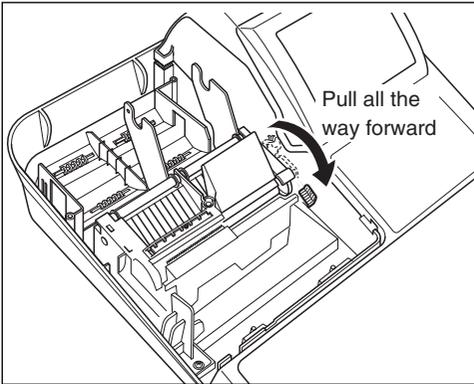
7. Remove the outer side of the take-up spool as shown on the left.



8. Remove the printed journal roll from the take-up spool.

■ Removing a paper jam

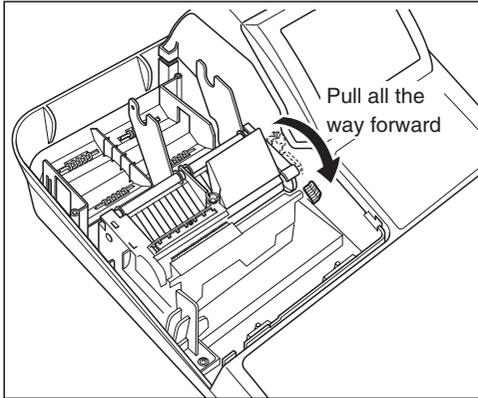
Precaution: Be very careful with the manual paper cutter, so as not to cut yourself. Never touch the print head immediately after printing, because the head may still be hot.



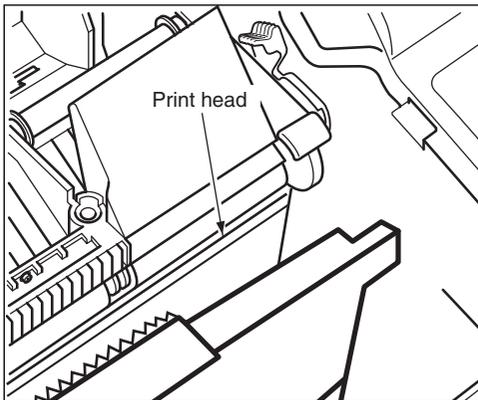
- 1.** Remove the printer cover.
- 2.** Pull the print head release lever all the way forward (after it stops at one position, continue pulling forward until it stops again and cannot be pulled forward any further).
- 3.** Remove the paper jam. Check for and remove any shreds of paper that may remain in the printer.
- 4.** Return the print head release lever to its original position.
- 5.** Reset the paper roll(s) correctly by following the steps in "Installing the paper roll".
- 6.** Replace the printer cover.

5 Cleaning the print head

When the printed text is getting dark or faint, paper dust may be stuck to the print head. Clean the print head as follows:



1. Turn the mode switch to the "OFF" position.
2. Remove the printer cover.
3. Pull the print head release lever all the way forward (after it stops at one position, continue pulling forward until it stops again and cannot be pulled forward any further).



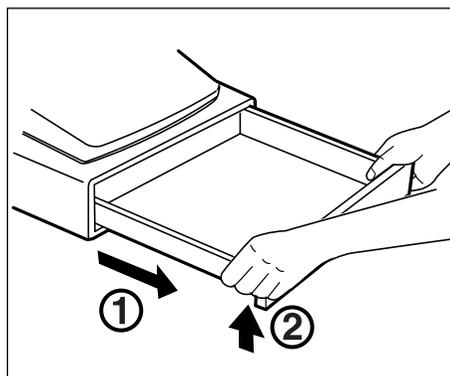
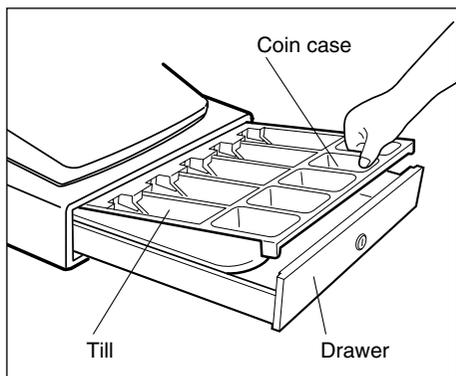
4. Clean the print head with a soft rag moist with ethyl alcohol or isopropyl alcohol.
5. Return the print head release lever to its original position immediately after cleaning.
6. Reset the paper roll correctly by following the steps in "Installing the paper roll".
7. Replace the printer cover.

Caution:

- Never touch the print head with a tool or anything hard as it may damage the head.
- The paper cutter is mounted on the printer (receipt side). Be careful not to cut yourself.

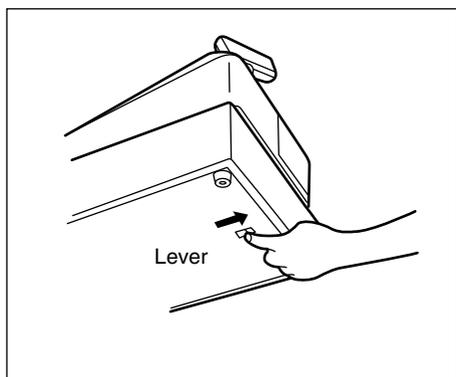
6 Removing the till and the drawer

The till in the register is detachable. After closing your business for the day, remove the till from the drawer and keep the drawer open. To detach the drawer, pull it forward fully with the till removed, and remove it by lifting it up.



7 Opening the drawer by hand

The drawer automatically opens normally. However, when power failure is encountered or the machine becomes out of order, slide the lever located on the machine bottom toward the rear. (See the figure below.) The drawer will not open if it is locked with a drawer lock key.



8 Before calling for service

The malfunctions shown in the left-hand column below, labelled "Fault," do not necessarily indicate functional faults of the machine. It is therefore advisable to refer to the "Checking" shown in the right-hand column before calling for service.

Fault	Checking
(1) The display won't be illuminated even when the mode switch is turned to any other position than "OFF".	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is power supplied to the electrical outlet? • Is the power cord plug out or loosely connected to the electrical outlet?
(2) The display is illuminated, but the whole machine refuses registrations.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is a cashier code assigned to the register? • Is the mode switch set properly at the "REG" position?
(3) No receipt is issued.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is the receipt paper roll properly installed? • Is there a paper jam? • Is the receipt function in the "OFF" status? • Is the print head release lever at the printing position?
(4) No journal paper is taken up.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is the take-up spool installed on the bearing properly? • Is there a paper jam?
(5) Printing is unusual.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is the print head release lever at the printing position? • Is the paper roll properly installed?

■ Error message table

Text no.	Description	In default of programming
1	Registration error	ENTRY ERROR
2	Misoperation error	MISOPERATION
3	Desired code is not programmed yet.	NO RECORD
4	(Reserved)	
5	Secret code error	SECRET CODE
6	Code is not free	NOT FREE
7	Memory is full.	MEMORY FULL
8	Insert slip paper.	INSERT SLIP
9	The entered server/cashier's code is not authorized.	NO AUTHORITY
10	Stock is empty.	OUT OF STOCK
11	Compulsory pushing the subtotal key	SBTL COMPUL.
12	Compulsory tendering	TEND COMPUL.
13	Compulsory GLU/PBLU entry	PB COMPUL.
14	(Reserved)	
15	Compulsory cover count entry	COV CNT COMP
16	Check edit error (for manual PB entry)	C/D ERROR
17-19	(Reserved)	
20	Remote printer off line	OFF LINE
21	(Reserved)	
22	Overlapped server/cashier error	SERVER ERR.
23-26	(Reserved)	
27	Power off	POWER OFF
28-29	(Reserved)	
30	Compulsory tender entry for tip	TIP ERROR
31	Compulsory non-add code	# COMPULSORY
32	The server/cashier is not assigned.	NOT ASSIGNED
33	(Reserved)	
34	Overflow limitation	OVER LIMIT.
35	The open price entry is inhibited.	INH. OPEN PR
36	The unit price entry is inhibited.	INH. UNIT PR
37	The direct non-tendering finalization after previous tender entry is inhibited.	NOT NON-TEND
38	Read error of scale data	SCALE ERROR

Text no.	Description	In default of programming
39-47	(Reserved)	
48	Enter check number	ENTER CHECK#
49	Enter cover count	COVER COUNT
50	(Reserved)	
51	Weight on scale	WEIGHT
52	Closed check file is full.	C.FILE FULL
53	(Reserved)	
54	Entry of tare weight	ENTR TARE WT
55-60	(Reserved)	
61	Desired code is not programmed yet. (learning function)	NO RECORD
62	Enter price and dept. no.	PRICE → DEPT
63	Enter price and dept. no.	PRICE & DEPT
64	Enter dept. no.	ENTER DEPT#
65-66	(Reserved)	
67	REG buffer is full.	BUFFER FULL
68-69	(Reserved)	
70	Price entry at UPC refund	ENTER PRICE
71	PLU/UPC file is full.	UPC FULL
72-73	(Reserved)	
74	Non-accessed UPC delete job	DELETE
75	(Reserved)	
76	Closing the drawer is compulsory.	CLOSE DRAWER
77	Price level shift error	ENTER P.SFT
78	(Reserved)	
79	Reading of undefined vender coupon UPC	OP ENTER
80	(Reserved)	
81	Message for prompting entry of secret code	ENTR SECRET#
82-83	(Reserved)	
84	Data backup send success	SEND OK
85	Data backup receive success	RECEIVE OK
86	Data backup communication error	COM. ERROR
87	Backup data format error	DATA ERROR
88	Data backup time out error	TIME OUT
89-93	(Reserved)	
94	Age limitation error	AGE ERROR

LIST OF OPTIONS

For your register, the following Sharp options are available.

For further details on additional options that may be considered, please contact your dealer.

- Remote drawer models ER-03DW and ER-04DW
- Till model ER-55CC2 for the standard cash drawer
- Key kit models

By using the following key kits, the keyboard layout can be changed on your register including the expansion of the number of departments.

ER-11KT7: 30 regular size key kits

ER-12KT7: 30 1 x 2 size key kits

ER-22KT7: 10 2 x 2 size key kits

ER-11DK7G: 30 regular size dummy key kits

ER-51DK7G: 10 5 x 1 size dummy key kits

} for ER-A520 only

- Display model UP-P16DP
- RAM board model UP-S02MB

SPECIFICATIONS

Model:	ER-A520/A530																																
Dimensions:	16.6 (W) x 16.8 (D) x 11.7 (H) in. (421 (W) x 427 (D) x 297 (H) mm)																																
Weight:	31.7 lbs (14.4 kg)																																
Power source:	120V \pm 10% AC, 60Hz																																
Power consumption:	Stand-by 11 W Operating 47 W (max.)																																
Working temperature:	32 to 104°F (0 to 40°C)																																
Electronics:	LSI (CPU) etc.																																
Built-in battery:	Rechargeable battery, memory holding time about 1 month (with fully charged built-in battery, at room temperature)																																
Display:																																	
Operator display:	LCD dot-matrix display (16 positions x 2 lines)																																
Customer display:	7-segment display (7 positions)																																
Printer:																																	
Type:	2-station thermal printer																																
Printing speed:	Approx. 17 lines/second																																
Printing capacity:	30 digits each for receipt and journal paper																																
Other functions:	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Graphic logo printing function• Logo text printing function• Receipt (ON-OFF) function, journal selective function• Receipt and journal independent paper feed function																																
Paper roll:	Width: 2.26 \pm 0.02 in. (57.5 \pm 0.5 mm) Max. diam.: 3.15 in. (80 mm) Quality: High quality (0.06 to 0.08 mm thickness)																																
Cash drawer:	5 slots for bill and 5 for coin denominations																																
Accessories:	<table><tr><td>Manager key</td><td>2</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Submanager key</td><td>2</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Operator key</td><td>2</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Drawer lock key</td><td>2</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Printer cover lock key</td><td>2</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Paper roll</td><td>2</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Take-up spool</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Standard key sheet</td><td>1 (provided with the keyboard)</td><td rowspan="2">} for ER-A530 only</td></tr><tr><td>Programming key sheet</td><td>1 (provided with the keyboard)</td></tr><tr><td>Ferrite cores</td><td>2 (used for connection cabling installation)</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Leaflet</td><td>1 copy</td><td></td></tr></table>	Manager key	2		Submanager key	2		Operator key	2		Drawer lock key	2		Printer cover lock key	2		Paper roll	2		Take-up spool	1		Standard key sheet	1 (provided with the keyboard)	} for ER-A530 only	Programming key sheet	1 (provided with the keyboard)	Ferrite cores	2 (used for connection cabling installation)		Leaflet	1 copy	
Manager key	2																																
Submanager key	2																																
Operator key	2																																
Drawer lock key	2																																
Printer cover lock key	2																																
Paper roll	2																																
Take-up spool	1																																
Standard key sheet	1 (provided with the keyboard)	} for ER-A530 only																															
Programming key sheet	1 (provided with the keyboard)																																
Ferrite cores	2 (used for connection cabling installation)																																
Leaflet	1 copy																																

* Specifications and appearance subject to change without notice for improvement.

NOTICE

BE SURE TO ASK YOUR AUTHORIZED SHARP DEALER ABOUT THE WARRANTY THAT YOUR SELLING DEALER EXTENDS TO YOU. In order to assure you, the end-user, of warranty protection, Sharp extends a limited warranty to each of its authorized dealers, and in turn requires each of its authorized dealers to extend its own warranty to you on terms that are no less favorable than those given to the dealer by Sharp. You should be aware, however, that Sharp does not itself extend any warranties, either express or implied, directly to you, the end-user, and no one is authorized to make any representations or warranties on behalf of Sharp. Specifically, SHARP DOES NOT EXTEND TO YOU, THE END-USER, ANY EXPRESS WARRANTY OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR USE OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE IN CONNECTION WITH THE HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, OR FIRMWARE EMBODIED IN OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THIS PRODUCT. Sharp is not responsible for any damages or loss, either direct, incidental or consequential, which you, the end-user, may experience as a result of your purchase or use of the hardware, software or firmware embodied in or used in conjunction with this product. Your sole remedy in the event that you encounter any difficulties with the product is against the authorized dealer from which you purchased the product. In the event that this authorized dealer does not honor its warranty commitments, please contact the General Manager of Sales, Retail and Financial System Division, ISG, Sharp Electronics Corporation, Sharp Plaza, P.O. Box 650, Mahwah, NJ 07430-2135 so that Sharp can try to help you to assure complete satisfaction of all the warranty rights to which you are entitled from the authorized dealer.

SHARP®

SHARP ELECTRONICS CORPORATION

Sharp Plaza, Mahwah, New Jersey 07430-2135

1-800-BE-SHARP

<http://www.sharp-usa.com>

SHARP CORPORATION